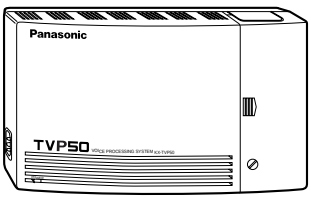
Panasonic



Voice Processing System

Installation Manual

Model No. KX-TVP50

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Voice Processing System, Model KX-TVP50.
Please read this manual before installing, customising, or operating the Voice Processing System.

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic
KX-TVP50 Voice Processing System.

We are confident that it will provide your customer or client with many years of dependable service.

This Voice Processing System was especially tailored for the environment of your country. For example, it can be configured for English or other languages:

System prompts — Recorded by the factory in English
User 1 prompts — Record in any language you like
User 2 prompts — Record in any language you like

These prompts guide subscribers and non-subscribers through specific VPS operations.

However, we would like to stress that for outside callers who merely need to be guided to an extension, a mailbox, or other destinations (e.g., a fax machine), they can be greeted by a **Custom Service**. This supports *many languages* as there are 12 keys on a touchtone phone and you can record up to 100 Custom Service menus. One twelfth of these menus can be in recorded in one language if you desire. Another twelfth can be recorded in another language, and so on. Thus callers can be guided entirely in their native languages. For a multi-cultural country, Custom Service is a truly powerful feature. Please see "Custom Service" in Appendix A SYSTEM FEATURES for more details.

Note

- In this manual, the suffix of each model number is omitted.
- In this manual, there may be PBX model numbers which are not available in your country.

CE

This product is only for connection behind a suitable PBX and should not be connected directly to the network.

This product complies with the essential requirements of the Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and telecommunications terminal equipment directive.

Important Information

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- Read all the information contained in this manual.
- Follow all product warnings, cautions, and instructions.
- Install the unit so that the power cord is not obstructed in any way. Do not connect this unit to an extension cord.
- Mount the unit on a stable wall surface. Do not mount the VPS inside of a separate enclosure unless it is properly ventilated.
- Keep the unit free of dust, moisture, condensation, high temperature exposure (more than 40 °C) and vibration. Do not expose the unit to direct sunlight.
- This unit is designed to operate at one specific voltage and current setting. The proper voltage and current required for this unit are listed on the product label.
- This unit is equipped with a 3-wire earth plug. The plug will only fit into a earth power outlet. Do not modify this plug in any way. If it cannot be inserted into the outlet, have the outlet replaced by a licensed electrician.
- If the unit malfunctions, disconnect the unit from the telephone line and check the line by reconnecting the telephone. If the telephone operates properly, have the VPS repaired by a qualified service technician.
- Unplug the unit from its power source before cleaning.
- Handle the unit carefully. Do not drop or otherwise expose the unit to physical shock.
- Unplug and transport the unit to a service technician if the power supply cord is frayed or damaged, if the cabinet is cracked or broken, or when the unit has been exposed to moisture, has been dropped, or is not otherwise operating properly.
- Do not install the unit near water or moisture, heating appliances, or electrical noise generating devices such as televisions, monitors, fluorescent lamps, or electric motors.
- Do not insert wires, pins, or any other material into the unit's vent slots or access points. This could result in electrical shock and serious unit malfunction.
- Do not block the vent slots and openings located on the front and top of the unit.
- Do not overload wall outlets. Overloaded outlets could result in fire and/or electrical shock.
- Do not disassemble this product. Dangerous electrical shock could result. The unit must only be disassembled and repaired by qualified service technicians.
- Do not use solvents, liquid cleaners, water, or abrasive powders to clean this unit. Use only a damp soft cloth for cleaning.
- Do not use the telephone during a lightning storm or to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

WARNING

TO PREVENT FIRE OR ELECTRICAL SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS UNIT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

The serial number of this product may be found on the label affixed to the back of the unit. You should note the serial number of this unit in the space provided and retain this book as a permanent record of your purchase to aid in identification in the event of theft.

MODEL NO.: _____

SERIAL NO.: _____

For your future reference

DATE OF PURCHASE _____

NAME OF DEALER _____

DEALER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

DEALER'S TEL. NO. _____

WARNING

THIS UNIT MAY ONLY BE INSTALLED AND SERVED BY QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

WHEN A FAILURE OCCURS WHICH RESULTS IN THE INTERNAL PARTS BECOMING ACCESSIBLE, DISCONNECT THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IMMEDIATELY AND RETURN THIS UNIT TO YOUR DEALER.

DISCONNECT THE TELECOM CONNECTION BEFORE DISCONNECTING THE POWER CONNECTION PRIOR TO RELOCATING THE EQUIPMENT, AND RECONNECT THE POWER FIRST.

THIS UNIT IS EQUIPPED WITH AN EARTHING CONTACT PLUG. FOR SAFETY REASONS THIS PLUG MUST ONLY BE CONNECTED TO AN EARTHING CONTACT SOCKET WHICH HAS BEEN INSTALLED ACCORDING TO REGULATIONS.

THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IS USED AS THE MAIN DISCONNECT DEVICE, ENSURE THAT THE SOCKET-OUTLET IS LOCATED/INSTALLED NEAR THE EQUIPMENT AND IS EASILY ACCESSIBLE.

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Note

Before you start setting or changing system parameters, we recommend that you turn off the Call Progression Mode with the OFLN command. While off, the power LED of the VPS will flash and the VPS will not answer any incoming calls. After you finish programming, use the ONLN command to turn on the Call Progression Mode (normal operation). Please see 7.2.1 Off-line Set (OFLN) and 7.2.2 On-line Set (ONLN) for more details.

Trademarks

- HyperTerminal is registered trademark of HILGRAEVE, INCORPORATED.
- IBM is registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
- Procomm Plus is registered trademark of DATASTORM TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
- Smartcom is registered trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

Table of Contents

1 VOICE PROCESSING SYSTEM OVERVIEW

1.1 WHAT THE VPS CAN AND CANNOT DO 12
1.1.1 Why Voice Processing? 12
1.1.2 Basic Operations 12
1.1.3 VPS Limitations 13
1.2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION, MANAGEMENT, AND USE 14
1.2.1 System Administration 14
1.2.2 System Management 14
1.2.3 Subscriber Use 14
1.3 SYSTEM BASICS 15
1.3.1 General 15
1.3.2 System Components 15
1.3.3 Which Phone Systems are Compatible? 17
1.3.4 Installer Equipment and Software Requirements 19
1.3.5 Specifications 19
1.3.6 Hardware 19
1.3.7 Flash Memory Expansion Capabilities 19
1.3.8 Recommendations for System Configuration 19
1.4 DIGITAL INTEGRATION 21
1.4.1 General 21
1.4.2 APT Integration 21
1.4.3 Connection Example — APT Integration 21
1.4.4 DPT Integration 21
1.4.5 Connection Example — DPT Integration 22

2 INSTALLATION

2.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS 24
2.1.1 Installation 24
2.1.2 Wiring 24
2.2 UNPACKING 25
2.3 MOUNTING THE VPS ON A WALL 26
2.4 FRAME EARTH CONNECTION 28
2.5 INSTALLATION STEPS 29
2.6 INSTALLING AN OPTIONAL EXPANSION MEMORY CARD (KX-TVP52) .. 31
2.6.1 General 31
2.6.2 Installing the KX-TVP52 31
2.7 CONNECTIONS 33
2.7.1 Connecting to the PBX 33
2.7.2 Opening the Ferrite Core 33
2.7.3 Connection for APT Integration 34
2.7.4 Connection for DPT Integration 34
2.7.5 Connection for Non-APT/DPT Integration 35
2.8 TERMINAL CONNECTION 36
2.8.1 Requirements for Connecting Programming Terminal 36
2.8.2 Connecting the RS-232C Cable 36
2.8.3 EIA (RS-232C) Signals 38

3 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH PANASONIC KX-T PHONE SYSTEMS

3.1 GUIDELINES FOR INTEGRATION 40
3.1.1 APT/DPT or Inband Signalling? 40
3.1.2 Why Integration is Important 40
3.1.3 How the VPS and the PBX Communicate 40
3.1.4 PBX Requirements for Integration 41
3.2 PBX PARAMETERS AND PORT SETTINGS 43
3.2.1 General Guidelines and Definitions 43
3.2.2 RS-232C Settings 43
3.2.3 Port Settings 43
3.2.4 PBX Interface Parameters 44
3.3 CONNECTING THE VPS WITH PANASONIC KX-T SERIES PBXs 47
3.3.1 KX-TVP50 Programming for Inband Integration 47
3.3.2 KX-TA series Programming for Inband Integration via the Manager's Extension 48
3.3.3 KX-TD816, KX-TD1232 and KX-TD612 Programming for Inband Integration via the Manager's Extension 50

4 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA ANALOGUE PBX AND KX-TD DIGITAL PBX

4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION 52
4.1.1 Why Digital Integration is Important 52
4.2 CONNECTING THE KX-TVP50 WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA series 54
4.2.1 KX-TA series Software Verification and Programming for Digital Integration via the Manager's Extension 54
4.3 CONNECTING THE KX-TVP50 WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TD816, KX-TD1232 AND KX-TD612 60
4.3.1 KX-TD1232 Software Verification and Programming for Digital Integration via the Manager's Extension 60
4.4 COMMON DIGITAL INTEGRATION FEATURES AND SETUP PROCEDURES ... 65
4.4.1 Live Call Screening (LCS) Programming 65
4.4.2 Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment 65
4.4.3 Live Call Screening Private/Hands-Free Mode Assignment 65
4.4.4 Live Call Screening Button Assignment 66
4.4.5 Live Call Screening Cancel Button Assignment 67
4.4.6 Live Call Screening Password Assignment 68
4.4.7 Live Call Screening Password Cancellation 68
4.4.8 Live Call Screening Password Control 68
4.4.9 Two-Way Recording into One's Own Mailbox 69
4.4.10 Two-Way Recording Button Assignment 69
4.4.11 Two-Way Transfer into Mailbox 70
4.4.12 Two-Way Transfer Button Assignment 70
4.4.13 Voice Mail Transfer Button Assignment 71

5 CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM

5.1 STARTING UP 74
5.1.1 Before Programming 74
5.1.2 Quick Setup 74
5.1.3 Starting the Quick Setup 75

5.2 PORT SETTING OPTIONS 82
5.2.1 Custom Service Setting Example 82
5.2.2 Custom Service Features 83
5.2.3 Custom Service Programming 85
5.2.4 Recording Menus 88
5.2.5 Checking Operation 88
5.2.6 Voice Mail 88
5.2.7 Mailbox Groups 89
5.2.8 Extension Groups 89
5.2.9 Interview Service 90
5.2.10 Automated Attendant 91
5.2.11 Department Dialling Service 91
5.2.12 Operator Service 91
5.3 SETTING PORTS 92
5.3.1 Port Service Menu 92
5.4 AUTOMATED ATTENDANT PARAMETERS 94
5.4.1 Automated Attendant Menu 94
5.4.2 Department Dialling 94
5.4.3 Operator's Parameters 94
5.5 SETTING MAILBOXES 97
5.5.1 Mailbox Setting Menu 97
5.5.2 Entering a Mailbox 97
5.5.3 Deleting a Mailbox 100
5.5.4 Password Reset 100
5.5.5 Mailbox Listing 100
5.6 TRAINING THE SUBSCRIBER 101

6 FINAL SETUP

6.1 MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX (Mailbox 998) 104
6.1.1 Accessing the Message Manager's Mailbox 104
6.1.2 Main Menu of Message Manager's Service 104
6.1.3 Custom Service Greetings (Enter [#6*998,5,4]) 104
6.1.4 Customising User Prompts (Enter [#6*998,5,6]) 105
6.2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES 106
6.2.1 Recording Personal Greetings 106
6.2.2 Recording the Owner's Name 106
6.3 BACKING UP THE SYSTEM 108

7 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

7.1 INITIALISING THE SYSTEM 112
7.2 UTILITY COMMANDS 114
7.2.1 Off-line Set (OFLN) 114
7.2.2 On-line Set (ONLN) 115
7.2.3 Set Password (PASS) 115
7.2.4 Set Time (TIME) 116
7.2.5 Print Reports at Specified Time (PSET) 116
7.2.6 Error Log Display (ELOG) 117
7.2.7 Saving the System Data to the Backup Device (SAVE) 119
7.2.8 Loading New or Saved Data to the VPS (LOAD) 121

7.2.9 Print All of the VPS Parameters (GPRN)....122
7.2.10 Program Version Display (VERS)....122
7.2.11 Custom Service Report (CREP)....122
7.2.12 Custom Service Menu Access Count Clear (CCLR)....124
7.2.13 Message Waiting Lamp Retry Times (MWL)....124
7.2.14 Setting Minimum Recording Length (MRL)....124
7.2.15 Modified Prompt List (MPLT)....125
7.2.16 Utility Command List (HELP)....126
7.2.17 Quick Setup (QSET)....126
7.2.18 Circuit Condition Display (LMON)....127
7.2.19 DTMF Information Display (PUTD)....127
7.3 SYSTEM REPORTS....129
7.3.1 Mailbox Assignments....129
7.3.2 COS (Class of Service) Assignments....130
7.3.3 System Service Report....131
7.3.4 Call Account Report....132
7.3.5 Port Usage Report....132
7.3.6 Port Usage Statistics Clear....133
7.3.7 Flash Memory Usage Report....133
7.3.8 Flash Memory Usage Statistics Clear....134
7.3.9 Mailbox Usage Report....135
7.3.10 Mailbox Usage Statistics Clear....136
7.3.11 Fax Call Report....136
7.3.12 Fax Call Statistics Clear....137
7.4 TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE....138
7.5 SPECIFICATIONS....141

Appendix A SYSTEM FEATURES

A1 SYSTEM FEATURES....144

Appendix B SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE

B1 SYSTEM NAVIGATION....170
B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES....174
B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS....180
B4 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - PORT/TRUNK SERVICE....189
B4.1 Port Assignment....189
B4.2 Trunk Group Assignment....191
B5 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SERVICE SETTINGS....194
B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters....194
B5.2 Custom Service....201
B5.3 Caller ID Call Routing Parameters....204
B6 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SYSTEM PARAMETER SETTINGS....206
B6.1 System Group Assignment....206
B6.2 Time Service....209
B6.3 Holiday Setting....211
B6.4 Daylight Saving Time (DST)....212
B6.5 Prompt Setting....213
B6.6 System Caller Name Announcement....214

B6.7 Other Parameters 216
B7 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - HARDWARE SETTINGS 228
B7.1 RS-232C Parameters 228
B7.2 Port Setting 229
B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters 230

Appendix C SYSTEM MANAGER'S GUIDE

C1 ACCESSING THE SYSTEM MANAGER'S MAILBOX 240
C2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES 241
C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS 244
C4 SETTING THE SYSTEM CLOCK 250
C5 CHECKING SYSTEM USAGE (SYSTEM REPORTS) 252
C6 DELIVERING MESSAGES 254
C7 CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM MANAGER'S MAILBOX 257
C8 LISTENING TO SYSTEM MANAGER MESSAGES 258

Appendix D MESSAGE MANAGER'S GUIDE

D1 ACCESSING THE MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX 260
D2 MANAGING THE GENERAL DELIVERY MAILBOX 261
D3 SETTING UP MESSAGE WAITING NOTIFICATION 263
D4 CUSTOMISING THE MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX 265
D5 SETTING THE SYSTEM CLOCK 267
D6 RECORDING MESSAGES 269
D7 LIST OF MODIFIABLE PROMPTS 274

Glossary 321

Index 331

Section 1

VOICE PROCESSING SYSTEM OVERVIEW

1.1 WHAT THE VPS CAN AND CANNOT DO

1.1.1 Why Voice Processing?

The VPS handles incoming and outgoing calls. When a call comes in, it answers, forwards to appropriate extensions, takes and stores messages, and notifies subscribers when messages are left. Subscribers may send and transfer messages to other subscribers within the system. The VPS is easy to use, helping callers through the system with step-by-step voice prompts.

Unlike handwritten messages or those left with answering services, VPS messages are confidential; they are stored in a mailbox and retrieved only with the subscriber's password. Other advantages of the VPS are clarity and accuracy, which are commonly lacking with written messages. The messages come directly from the caller, in the caller's own voice. To further ensure accuracy, the system allows the sender to correct or change messages before saving them. Messages can be erased or transferred by the recipient.

1.1.2 Basic Operations

Greeting Callers:

Callers are greeted by a prerecorded message that includes directions for leaving and editing messages. The VPS can list single-digit numbers for each available extension or mailbox. Callers who know the extension of the person they wish to reach may dial the extension number at any time. Callers with rotary phones are transferred to a pre-programmed destination (which is often an operator or the General Delivery Mailbox) to leave a message.

Sending Messages:

Callers can review and edit messages before leaving them in a mailbox. Subscribers can send messages to an individual or to several mailboxes at once. The message sender can then verify that the other subscriber has received the message.

Receiving Messages:

Subscribers can choose from several different message notification methods. They can be notified by: message waiting lamp, beeper (pager), or a call from the system to another line. System programming determines whether a subscriber will be notified each time a message is left. (Subscribers can choose to be notified of messages differently depending on the time of day.) Mailbox parameters determine maximum length and accommodate 5-100 messages. If the system is connected using Digital Integration, subscribers can press a pre-assigned button to record conversations in their own mailboxes or other subscribers' mailboxes while talking on the phone. Digital Integration also allows subscribers to screen messages as they are being left or pick up if they choose to take the call.

1.1.3 VPS Limitations

The KX-TVP50 does not support:

UCD functions

UCD (Uniform Call Distribution) is a service that distributes calls evenly among extensions and returns to callers to say that all extensions are busy. Calls can be forwarded by the KX-TVP50 to the KX-TD1232/816/612 floating number of a UCD group. The call then rings at the next available phone.

The KX-TVP50 supports UCD functions with very limited capabilities. Because the incoming call is forwarded as an intercom path and not a DIL (direct in line), the following items will not work:

- *time table*
- *overflow function*
- *DISA message from a DISA card*
- *IRNA*

Integration with the wrong PBX or with certain Key Systems presents limitations to the KX-TVP50's standard functions. We do not recommend these systems for integration with the KX-TVP50. The section 1.3.3 Which Phone Systems are Compatible? explains problems with compatibility.

1.2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION, MANAGEMENT, AND USE

1.2.1 System Administration

System Administration is accomplished by the installer and is concerned with setting and changing system parameters and diagnosing system problems. System Administration is accomplished using terminal emulation software.

1.2.2 System Management

Two system functions are performed by the customer — System Management and Message Management. System Management is concerned with changing system parameters through the System Manager's Mailbox.

Message Management is concerned with recording voice prompts through the Message Manager's Mailbox. These messages include Department Dialling menu, Custom Service menus, voice labels for System Group Distribution Lists, user prompts, multilingual selection menu and System Caller Names.

1.2.3 Subscriber Use

System users are called subscribers. Subscribers are assigned a personal mailbox that they are able to personalise. Subscribers can record their name, record personal greetings, set covering extensions, record questions for an interview mailbox, set the message reception mode, set incomplete call handling status, set call transfer status, enter Personal Group Distribution Lists, set the message waiting lamp, and set notification by calling.

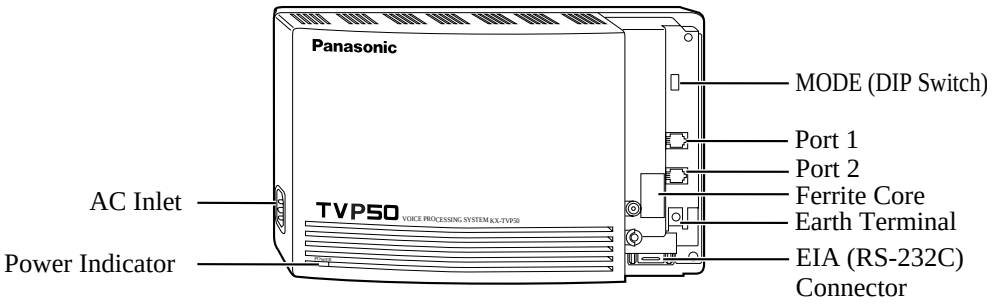
1.3 SYSTEM BASICS

1.3.1 General

The KX-TVP50 is initially configured with 2 ports and 2 h of storage.

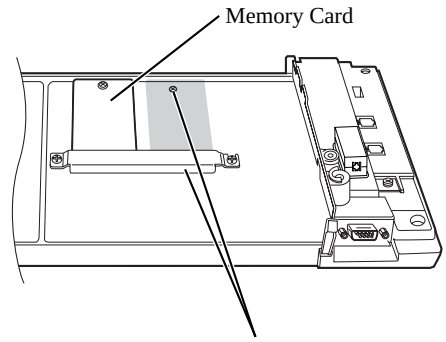
1.3.2 System Components

Main Cabinet



Note
EIA port is at SELV.
Port 1 and Port 2 are at TNV.

Inside View of the Main Cabinet



System Components

AC Inlet:
Connects the power cable to an AC outlet dedicated for the VPS.

Power Indicator:
Indicates system status — when flashing, the system is off-line (not ready to receive calls).

MODE (DIP Switch):
(Check the status of this switch only at start-up.) Provides the following additional functions:

Table 1

Position	Additional Function
0	Normal setting. (All switches in 0 position.)
1	Initialises RS-232C parameters. RS-232C default parameters: 9,600, N, 8, 1
2*1	Auto Configuration is automatically executed and all ports are set for Automated Attendant service.
3*1	Auto Configuration is automatically executed and all ports are set for Voice Mail service.
4	Reserved.
5	Initialises the VPS. Clears all voice data (except User 1 and User 2 prompts) and returns all system parameters to the default setting.
6	Reserved.
7	Adjust VPS parameters to your PBX quickly.
8	Initialises the VPS. Clears all voice data and returns all system parameters to the default setting. This makes more recording time available — about 1 h — if User Prompts have been recorded. **CAUTION:** User 1 and User 2 Prompts are erased!
9	Reserved.
10*2	Auto Configuration is automatically executed and all ports are set for Automated Attendant service.
11*2	Auto Configuration is automatically executed and all ports are set for Voice Mail service.

Table 1

Position	Additional Function
12	All service prompts are set to System Prompts (Factory-recorded English prompts).
13	All service prompts are set to User 1 Prompts (not recorded).
14	All service prompts are set to User 2 Prompts (not recorded).
15	Reserved.

*1 For Panasonic KX-TD series telephone systems with DPT Integration

*2 For Panasonic KX-TA series telephone system with APT Integration.

To change the position, use a pointed object, such as a pen, etc.

Note
When setting the DIP switch to any position (except 0), first disconnect the station wire(s) and wait a few minutes, then disconnect the AC cord from the VPS. Set the DIP switch and connect the AC cord to the VPS; wait approximately 3.5 min and then return the DIP switch to position 0.

Earth Terminal:
This terminal should be connected to a earth source with less than 1 Ω resistance.

EIA (RS-232C) Connector:
Connects an ASCII or VT terminal to the VPS; must be used to program system.

Memory Card:
(1/system) Stores the proprietary system program, and the voice prompts (about 30 min worth); has the capacity to record approximately 2 h of messages from callers.

Optional Expansion Memory Card:
The KX-TVP52 can expand the flash memory capacity of the KX-TVP50 by 2 h.

1.3.3 Which Phone Systems are Compatible?

We recommend integration with the following Panasonic phone systems:

- *Panasonic KX-TD1232*

- *Panasonic KX-TD816*
- *Panasonic KX-TD612*
- *Panasonic KX-TA series*

We cannot guarantee adequate integration of the KX-TVP50 with other PBX systems or with Key Systems. If the customer does not have one of the recommended Panasonic PBX systems, be sure that the system has the features listed below.

The PBX should have the following features for successful integration:

- *Single line (tip/ring) port circuits (Some PBXs need an OPX card to provide this connection.)*
- *Station to station DTMF signalling*
- *Message Waiting Notification from an SLT (single-line telephone)*
- *Screened transfer from an SLT*
- *Message Waiting Notification on proprietary (multi-line) sets (message waiting lamp accessed by dialling on/off codes)*

If the PBX does not have these features, VPS operation will be limited.

See 3.1.4 PBX Requirements for Integration. You will find the following information about each feature listed:

- *Description*
- *Limitations of the system without the feature*
- *Tests to determine whether the PBX has the feature*

VOICE MAIL

The recommended Panasonic PBX systems have Follow-on ID and Inband Integration. When callers are transferred to an extension that is forwarded to Voice Mail, Follow-on ID sends callers directly to the mailbox. Without Follow-on ID, the caller would have to re-enter the mailbox number when connected to the Voice Mail.

DTMF Integration enables the VPS to recognise the current state of the call and improve its call handling performance. When enabled, the PBX informs the VPS of the status of the call (busy, answered, ringing, etc.) by sending a code with DTMF tones before sending the normal call progress tones. For example, when a caller hangs up before making a selection, the PBX sends # 9 to the VPS port that answered. This informs the VPS that the caller has hung up. Upon receiving these digits, the VPS goes on-hook and is ready to handle another call.

Digital (APT/DPT) Integration is available when the VPS is connected to a Panasonic KX-TA series PBX or to a Panasonic KX-TD series PBX (depending on the software version). This digital integration provides the VPS with more information than DTMF Integration. This information enables the system to identify the extension number of the caller, know where the call is forwarded from and why, and recognise what the caller wants to do. Some features are available only with APT/DPT Integration (Live Call Screening, Two-Way Recording, Two-Way Transfer, Direct Mailbox Access, Intercom Paging, Auto Configuration, Caller Name Announcement (system/personal), Caller ID Call Routing, Personal Greeting for Caller ID).

1.3.4 Installer Equipment and Software Requirements

The installer **must** have a laptop computer or data terminal equipped with terminal emulation software. We suggest you use something like HyperTerminal by HILGRAEVE. The computer is used to program the VPS. Terminal emulation software enables the keyboard to be used as a data entry device.

While both the laptop and data terminal will work, the laptop allows screens to be saved in a file throughout the process. It is often helpful to retrieve these files later if technical support is needed.

1.3.5 Specifications

Table 2

Ports:	2
Voice Storage:	2h (expandable)
Custom Services:	100
Message Retention:	1 to 30 days or unlimited
Number of Mailboxes:	30 subscriber mailboxes
	2 manager mailboxes
Number of Messages per Mailbox:	100 maximum (programmable)

1.3.6 Hardware

- *1 Flash Memory Card*
- *1 Optional Flash Memory Position for KX-TVP52 card*
- *2 Telephone Inputs (RJ11C)*
- *1 RS-232C Connector*
- *1 DIP Switch (4-bit)*

1.3.7 Flash Memory Expansion Capabilities

Expansion of the flash memory capacity requires an optional expansion memory card (KX-TVP52). The KX-TVP50 initially has 2-h memory. The KX-TVP52 increases the capacity by 2 h.

1.3.8 Recommendations for System Configuration

General guideline: a ratio of 6/1 (for every 6 lines, 1 port). There are 2 questions to ask when considering how many ports are desirable:

- Are the ports answering all incoming calls or just forwarded/transferred calls?
- If they are answering incoming calls, how busy are the lines?

The guideline above (6/1) usually works well with moderate traffic. This may have to be modified for heavy traffic. These recommendations are outlined in the following chart.

Table 3

Outside (CO) lines	Port
1-6	**1**
7-12	**2**

One port may not support an Automated Attendant configuration with 5 outside (CO) lines. The following recommendations for Automated Attendant ports may have to be modified for heavy traffic.

Table 4

Outside (CO) lines	Port
1-4	**1**
5-8	**2**

1.4 DIGITAL INTEGRATION

1.4.1 General

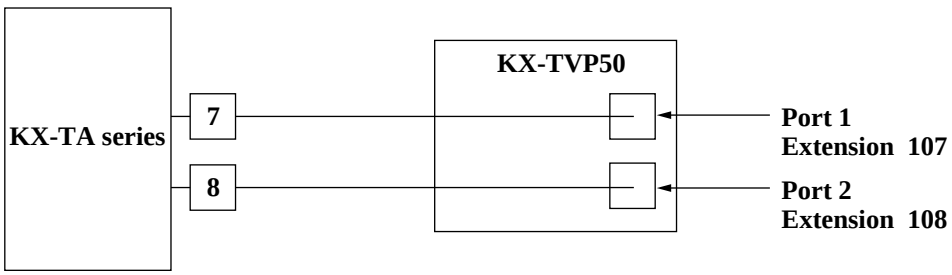
There are 2 types of Digital Integration: APT Integration and DPT Integration.
APT Integration is available when the KX-TVP50 is connected to a KX-TA analogue PBX.
DPT Integration is available when the KX-TVP50 is connected to a KX-TD digital PBX.

1.4.2 APT Integration

To the Panasonic KX-TA analogue PBX, the VPS ports look like proprietary telephones. The PBX thinks that the VPS is a proprietary telephone, and the VPS mimics all actions of a proprietary telephone. Communication between the VPS and the PBX through digital integration requires the proper software level in the PBX and 4-wire connections for each port (TVP50). To communicate between the VPS and the PBX through APT Integration, the PBX and VPS must be programmed to work together.

1.4.3 Connection Example — APT Integration

For example, you can connect jack 7 of the KX-TA series PBX to Port 1 of the VPS with a 4-wire connection (see diagram below). This connection creates 1 Voice Mail extension and can only answer 1 call. This means that a fully-configured 2-port system requires 2 jacks from the PBX.



When APT Integration is activated, a single extension jack provides 1 single-line interface at a Port on the VPS. For example, when 1 line cord (4 wire) is connected to Port 1 on the VPS, 1 extension is provided.

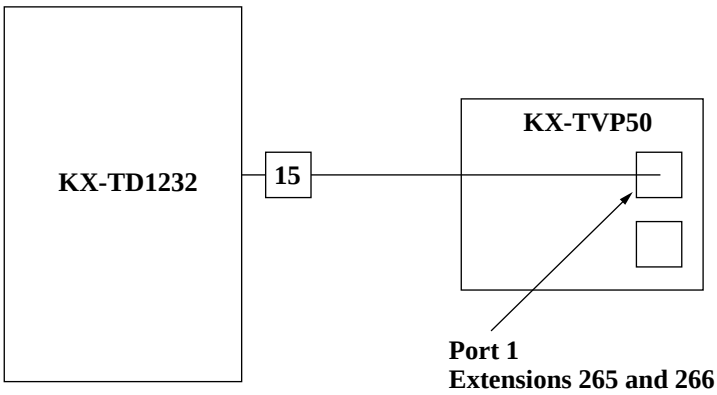
1.4.4 DPT Integration

To the Panasonic KX-TD digital PBX, the VPS ports look like digital extensions. The PBX thinks that the VPS is a digital phone, and the VPS mimics all actions of a digital set. Another advantage of digital integration is that the 2B+D communication provides 2 VPS ports for each Digital Station port. Communication between the VPS and the PBX through digital integration requires the proper software level in the PBX and 4-wire connections for each port (TVP50).

To communicate between the VPS and the PBX through DPT Integration, the PBX and VPS must be programmed to work together.

1.4.5 Connection Example — DPT Integration

For example, you can connect jack 15 of the KX-TD1232 to Port 1 of the VPS with a 4-wire connection (see diagram below). This connection creates 2 Voice Mail extensions and can simultaneously answer 2 calls. This means that a fully-configured 2-port system requires only 1 jack from the PBX.



When DPT Integration is activated, a single extension jack provides 2 single-line interfaces at a Port on the VPS. For example, when 1 line cord (4 wires) is connected to Port 1 on the VPS, 2 extensions are provided.

Section 2

INSTALLATION

2.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Please read the following precautions before installing the VPS.

2.1.1 Installation

The VPS needs to be installed on the wall. Improper placement of the system may result in malfunction, noise, or discolouration. Avoid installing the VPS in the following places:

- *in direct sunlight; in hot, cold, or humid places*
- *in new areas where there are thermal springs, etc. (where sulphuric gas may damage the equipment or contacts).*
- *where shocks or vibrations are frequent or strong.*
- *in dusty places or places where water or oil may come in contact with the unit.*
- *near high frequency generating devices such as sewing machines, elevators or electric welders.*
- *on or near computers, telexes, or other office equipment; near microwave ovens or air conditioners. (Ideally, the VPS should not be in the room with these items and should be at least* 1.8 m *away from televisions.)*

Do not obstruct the areas around the PBX and the VPS. Both require space above for cooling and space on the sides for maintenance and inspection.

2.1.2 Wiring

- *Do not wire the telephone cable parallel to an AC power source, computer, etc. If cables are run near those wires, shield the cables with metal tubing or use shielded cables and earth the shields.*
- *Use protectors if running cables on the floor. Avoid running wire under carpets.*
- *Avoid sharing* an AC *power supply for computers, telexes, and other office equipment with the VPS. Induction noise from such equipment may interrupt the VPS operation.*

When making any connections or removing the cover, be sure the power switch is turned off.

When installing telephone wiring, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

2.2 UNPACKING

Unpack the box and check the items below.

Table 5

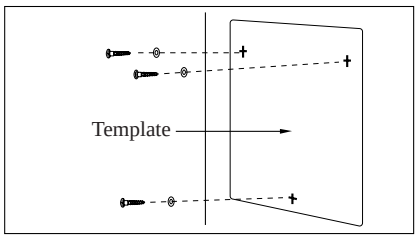
Main Unit	1
AC Cord	1
Screws (Wall Mounting)	3
Washers (Wall Mounting)	3

2.3 MOUNTING THE VPS ON A WALL

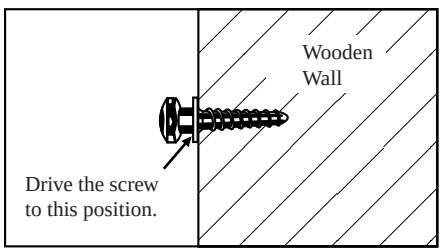
The wall where the VPS is to be mounted must be able to support the weight of the VPS. If screws other than the ones supplied are used, use the same-sized diameter screws as the enclosed ones.

Mounting on a Wooden Wall

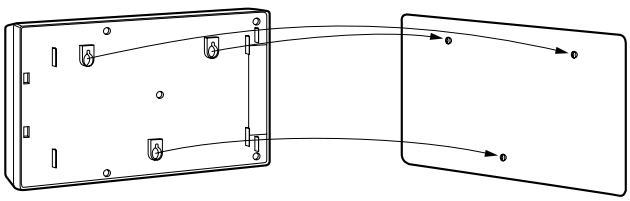
1. Place the template (included) on the wall to mark the 3 screw positions.



2. Install the 3 screws (included accessories) into the wall.



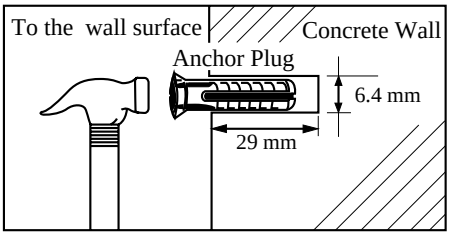
3. Hook the unit on the screw heads.



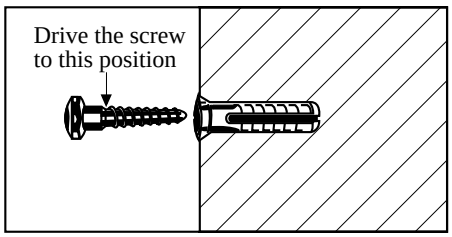
Mounting on a Concrete or Mortar Wall

1. Place the template (included) on the wall to mark the 3 screw positions.

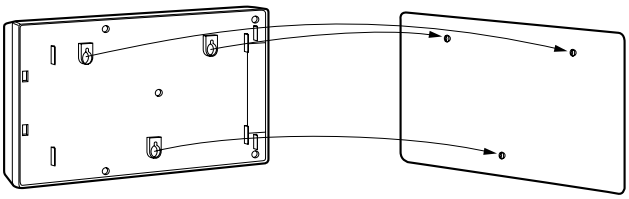
2. Drill 3 holes and drive the anchor plugs (user-supplied) with a hammer, flush to the wall.



3. Install the 3 screws (included accessories) into the anchor plugs.



4. Hook the unit on the screw heads.



2.4 FRAME EARTH CONNECTION

IMPORTANT!!!

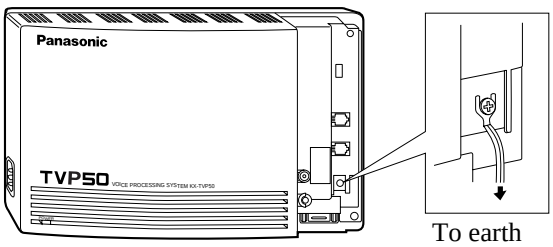
Connect the frame of the main unit to the earth.

1. Loosen the screw.

2. Insert the earth wire.

3. Tighten the screw.

4. Connect the earth wire to the earth.



2.5 INSTALLATION STEPS

The following is an overview of the standard installation process using APT/DPT Integration. When necessary, other sections in this manual have been referenced for more detailed descriptions or instructions.

1. Get a list of current users, their extension numbers, their departments, and the type of systems they use (mailbox, no mailbox, beeper (pager), car phone...).

2. Assess your customers' needs before setting up the system. You will save yourself time later by giving customers what they need up front. Ask the office manager how the VPS will be used. Give examples.
Recommend that your customer use a word processor to log the greetings. You will find these files much more easily than the worksheet pages if you need to make changes down the road.

3. Standard initialisation (For APT/DPT Integration Connection)

a) Program the ports of the PBX for voice processings (See Section 4 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA ANALOGUE PBX AND KX-TD DIGITAL PBX).

Program the KX-TA series, the KX-TD1232, the KX-TD816 or the KX-TD612 for Voice Mail integration.

- KX-TA series
- KX-TD816, KX-TD1232, KX-TD612

Program may be performed on-site or at the office.

All memory is stored and will be retained when the unit is powered up as long as the DIP switch has been reset to position [0] prior to turning the unit off.

b) Unplug the power cord of the VPS.

c) Plug station wire(s) from the PBX into VPS (See 2.7 CONNECTIONS).

d) Connect the computer to the VPS with a Null Modem Cable (See 2.8.2 Connecting the RS-232C Cable).

e) Set the DIP switch to position 5.

f) Plug the power cord of the VPS.

g) Wait until the "warning" appears on the screen.

h) Set the DIP switch back to position 0.

CAUTION

If the DIP switch is not reset to position 0 after initialisation, all programming will be lost when the voice processor loses power!

4. Perform Quick Setup. (See Section 5 CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM)

5. Check Quick Setup:

- The Power Indicator on the Voice Processor should be solid.
- The screen output should be: [On Line].

If you do not see the "On Line" message, check the following:

- The line cord to the Voice Processor has 4 conductors.
- The programming on the KX-TA series is correctly set in system Program [130], or [130] and [131].
- The programming on the KX-TD816/1232 is correctly set in System Program [126] or [117].
- The programming on the KX-TD612 is correctly set in System Program [126].

6. Set up Class of Service (COS) for each user. customise voice prompts if necessary. (See Appendix B SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE)

7. Perform Administrative Program through a computer. (See Appendix B SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE)

CAUTION

Do not turn the power off while the VPS is activated so as not to cause malfunction. To turn the power off after installing the VPS, unplug the power cord from the VPS a few minutes after disconnecting station wire(s).

2.6 INSTALLING AN OPTIONAL EXPANSION MEMORY CARD (KX-TVP52)

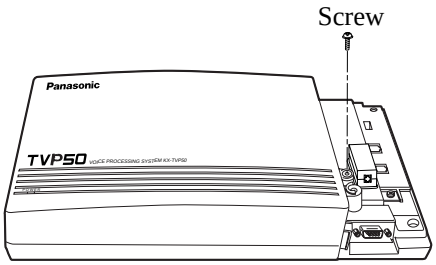
2.6.1 General

The flash memory capacity of the KX-TVP50 can be increased from 2 h to 4 h if an optional expansion memory card (KX-TVP52) is installed.

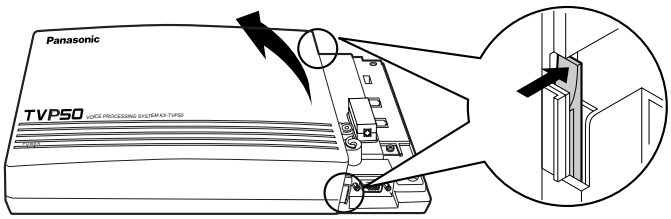
2.6.2 Installing the KX-TVP52

1. Disconnect the station wire(s). Wait a few minutes then disconnect the AC cord from the VPS.

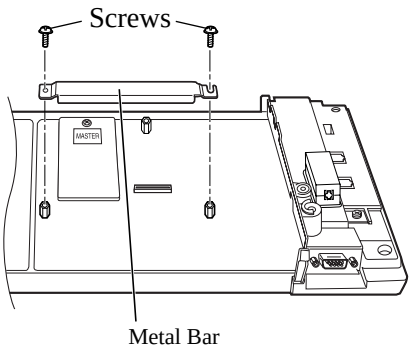
2. Take out the screw.



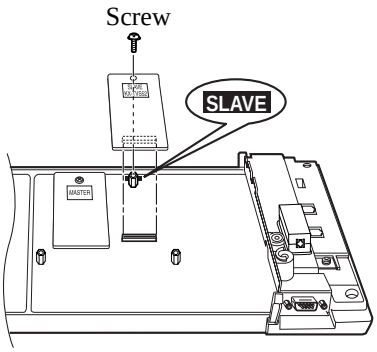
3. Remove the cover by pressing both tabs and lifting up.



4. Take out the screws and remove the metal bar.



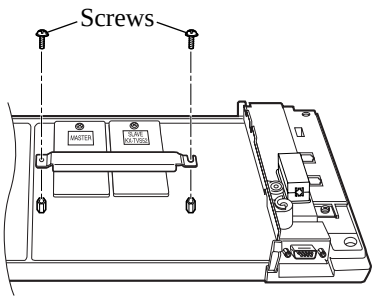
5. Attach the optional expansion memory card firmly. Secure the screw.



CAUTION

Do not attach the optional expansion memory card at the "MASTER" position. Attach it at the "SLAVE" position.

6. Replace the metal bar and secure the screws.



7. Replace the cover and secure the screw.

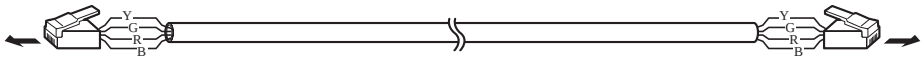
8. Connect the AC cord again.

2.7 CONNECTIONS

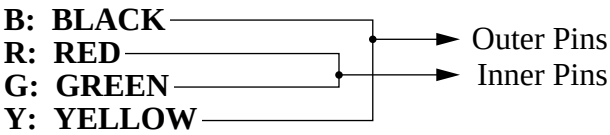
2.7.1 Connecting to the PBX

The KX-TVP50 can be connected to up to 2 extension ports of the PBX. Use a 4-conductor wire for connection with KX-TA systems that uses APT Integration, and for connection with KX-TD systems that use DPT Integration. Use a 2-conductor wire for connection to all other PBXs.

4-Conductor Wire

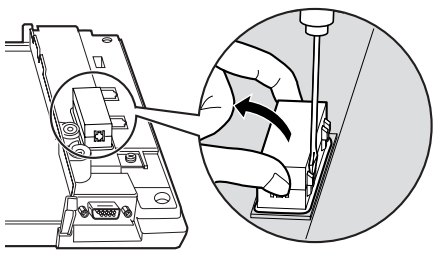


Modular Connection



2.7.2 Opening the Ferrite Core

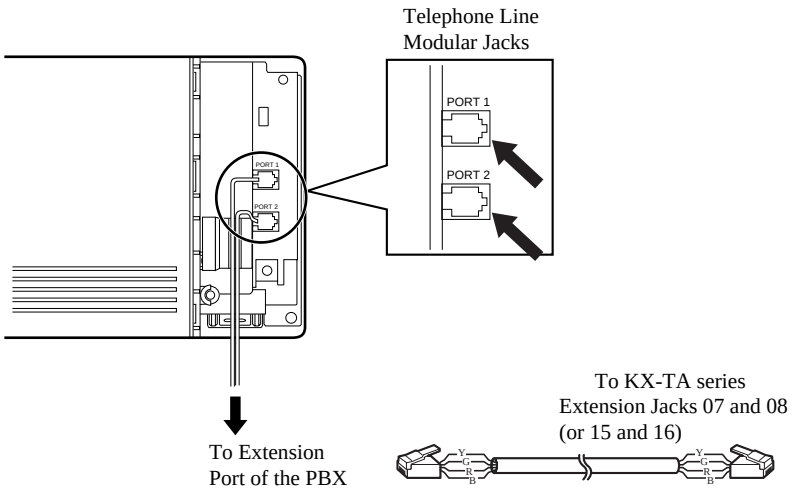
Insert a flathead screwdriver into each opening of the ferrite core and unlatch the cover as shown below.



Connect a 4-conductor wire or 2-conductor wire to the KX-TVP50 and run the wire through the ferrite core (see following pages). Close the ferrite core.

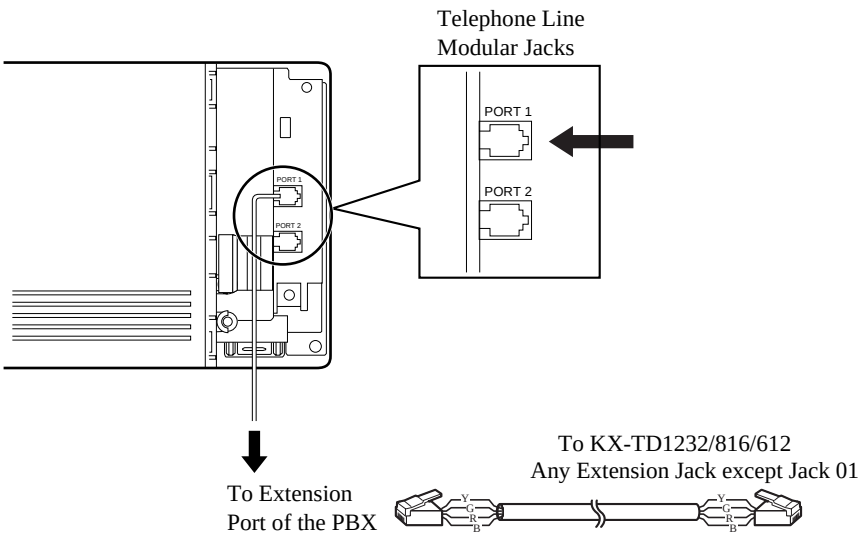
2.7.3 Connection for APT Integration

Ports 1-2 of the KX-TVP50



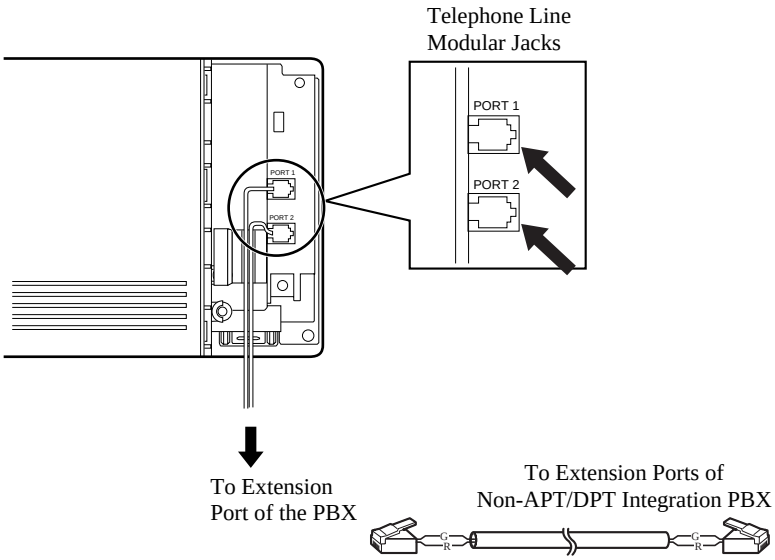
2.7.4 Connection for DPT Integration

Ports 1-2 of the KX-TVP50



2.7.5 Connection for Non-APT/DPT Integration

Ports 1-2 of the KX-TVP50



2.8 TERMINAL CONNECTION

2.8.1 Requirements for Connecting Programming Terminal

The programming terminal must be connected with a serial cable with an RS-232C connector at the EIA port. This must be a null modem cable. This enables system administration (system setup, mailbox setup, and system diagnosis) to be performed.

Communication parameters of the VPS have been set to the following values at the factory:

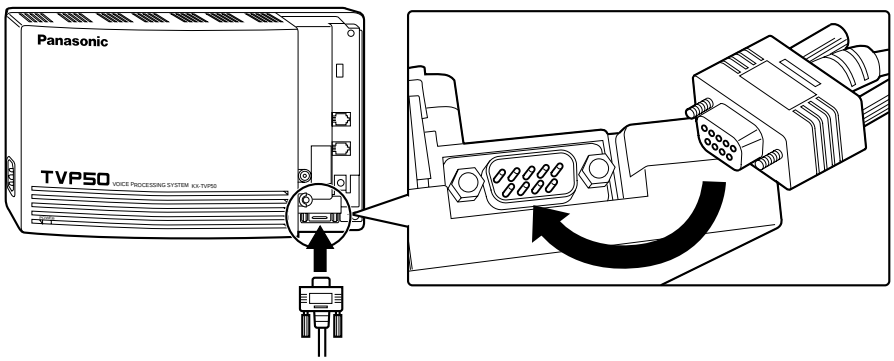
Table 6

COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS	
Baud Rate:	9600 bps
Word Bit Length:	8 Bits
Parity:	None
Stop Bit Length:	1 Bit

2.8.2 Connecting the RS-232C Cable

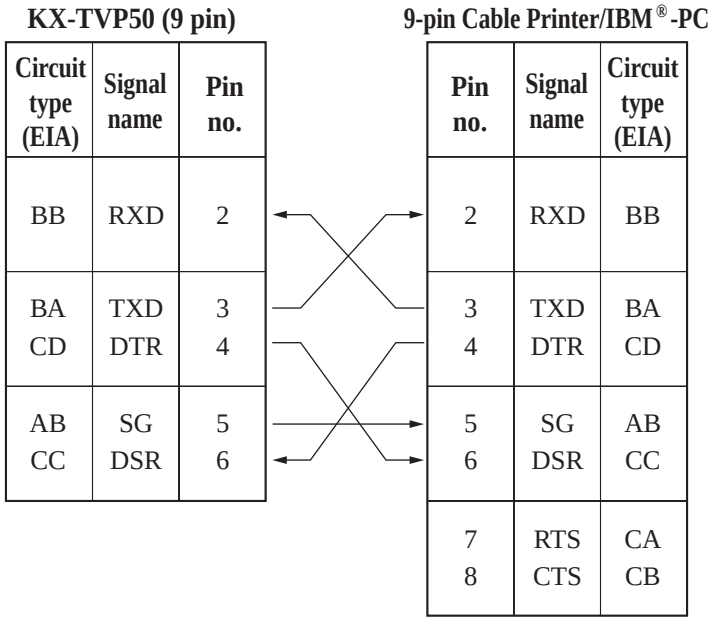
RECOMMEND:

Before connecting the cable, make sure the power switches on both the data terminal and the VPS are OFF.



Insert the RS-232C cable into the VPS with the connector indicating the same direction.

The cable must be shielded and no longer than 2 m.



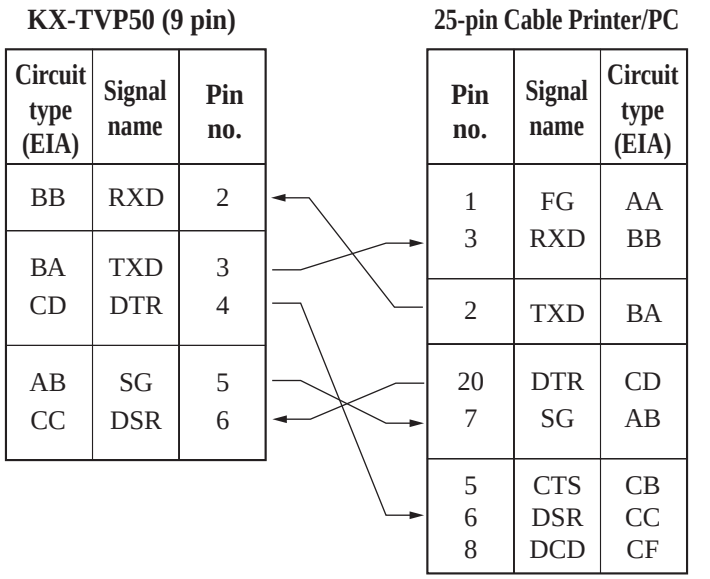


Table 7 Pin Configuration of the EIA (RS-232C)

Pin Number	Signal Name		Circuit Type	
			EIA	CCITT
1	FG	Frame Ground	AA	101
2	TXD	Transmitted Data	BA	103
3	RXD	Received Data	BB	104
4	RTS	Request To Send	CA	105
6	DSR	Data Set Ready	CC	107

Table 7 Pin Configuration of the EIA (RS-232C)

Pin Number	Signal Name		Circuit Type	
			EIA	CCITT
7	SG	Signal Ground	AB	102
8	DCD	Data Carrier Detect	CF	109
20	DTR	Data Terminal Ready	CD	108.2

2.8.3 EIA (RS-232C) Signals

Frame Ground (FG)

Connects an external ground to the unit frame, usually the earth pin of the AC power cord.

Transmitted Data (TXD)—output

Conveys signals from the unit to the terminal/printer. A "mark" condition is held unless data or BREAK signals are being transmitted.

Received Data (RXD)—input

Conveys signals from the terminal/printer to the unit.

Request To Send (RTS)—output

This lead is held on whenever DSR is on.

Signal Ground (SG)

Connects to the DC ground of the unit for all interface signals.

Data Terminal Ready (DTR)—output

This signal line is turned on by the unit to indicate that it is on line. Circuit DTR ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the terminal/printer. It is switched off when the unit is off-line.

Section 3

INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH PANASONIC KX-T PHONE SYSTEMS

3.1 GUIDELINES FOR INTEGRATION

3.1.1 APT/DPT or Inband Signalling?

There are 3 types of integration available on the KX-TVP50: Inband Signalling, APT and DPT. The VPS used with any other brand of telephone equipment requires inband equipment. KX-TA series PBX can use APT Integration. KX-TD series PBX can use DPT Integration.

3.1.2 Why Integration is Important

The KX-TVP50 works well with most PBXs because its connections are made through a standard single-line (tip/ring) telephone interface. However, the VPS operation depends on the capabilities and features provided by the PBX; its performance will vary when connected with different PBX systems. For example, Follow-on (or Called Party) ID is a feature of the PBX. If the PBX does not have this feature, the VPS cannot transfer calls directly to the correct mailbox and play the busy or no-answer greeting for that mailbox.

3.1.3 How the VPS and the PBX Communicate

To the PBX, the VPS looks like SLT sets. The PBX thinks that the VPS is an SLT, and the VPS mimics all actions a live attendant would carry out from an SLT.

For the VPS and the PBX to communicate, proper signalling is important. Like an attendant, the VPS places calls by going off-hook and dialling numbers. It starts call transfers with a hookswitch flash to put callers on hold and then dials the extension number. By recognising call progress tones from the PBX, the VPS decides how calls should be handled. Inband Integration allows the PBX to send certain digits (DTMF) to the VPS, allowing it to recognise the status of the extension and take the appropriate action.

Table 8

VPS/PBX COMMUNICATION	
PBX to VPS	**VPS to PBX**
Call Progress Tones • ringback • busy • reorder	SLT Signals • on/off hook • hookswitch flash • DTMF tones
DTMF Tones	

The VPS must also have access to certain PBX features. For example, if the VPS takes a message, one way it can notify the mailbox owner is by dialling the PBX's Message-Waiting-Lamp-On code. Once new messages are retrieved, the VPS dials the Message-Waiting-Lamp-Off code for that same mailbox owner.

3.1.4 PBX Requirements for Integration

The PBX must have certain capabilities and features to work with the VPS. (Although this section includes tests to help you evaluate the PBX, it may be necessary to refer to the PBX's documentation for detailed capability and feature descriptions.)

Single Line (Tip/Ring) Port Circuits

The VPS can only be connected to a PBX that supports SLT sets. Some PBXs need an OPX card to provide this connection. ***However, some OPX cards do not provide all the capabilities listed in this section.***

Following are the minimum current and voltages that the PBX must supply:

Table 9

Minimum Loop Current	20 mA
Minimum Line Voltage	7 V DC
Minimum Ringing Voltage	40 V AC

Station to Station DTMF Signalling

For system users to access VPS services and features, they must be able to send DTMF tones from their telephones to the VPS port. As a general rule, SLT sets can perform station-to-station DTMF signalling; however, many proprietary telephones cannot. Some PBXs need to be programmed to make proprietary sets use DTMF signalling.

If the PBX does not provide station-to-station DTMF signalling, VPS services and features will be limited.

TEST:Call an SLT extension from the telephone in question. When the call is answered, see if the person receiving the call hears DTMF tones when numbers are dialled.

Message Waiting Notification from an SLT

The PBX extensions should light a lamp or receive stutter dial tone when the Message-Waiting-Lamp-On code is dialled by the VPS. The VPS functions best when the extension number of the voice mailbox owner follows the Light-On or Light-Off code. On some PBXs, however, the extension number is dialled first, followed by a hookswitch flash and then the On code. This presents a problem if the extension is answered before the VPS sends the hook-switch flash.

If the PBX does not provide message waiting notification from an SLT, the VPS can only notify mailbox owners by dialling a beeper (pager) number or user-assigned extension.

This process slows down VPS performance as it dials the beeper (pager) or extension number and waits to confirm notification. The beeper (pager) or user-assigned extension notification is meant to be used for necessity, usually for mailbox owners who are often out of the office (e.g., sales people or field representatives). The only other option, without message waiting notification, is for mailbox owners to periodically call the VPS to check for messages.

TEST: See if dialling the On code from an SLT can turn on an extension's message waiting indicator.

Screened Transfer from an SLT

The PBX must provide a screened transfer from an SLT for the VPS to function properly.

A screened transfer:

1. *Puts the caller on hold, usually with a hookswitch flash.*
2. *Dials the extension.*
3. *Checks to see if the called subscriber is in, out, or on another line, and whether or not that subscriber accepts the transfer.*
4. *Completes the transfer (by going on-hook) or returns to the caller to say that the party is busy or not available. It then gives the caller an opportunity to leave a message.*

If the PBX does not provide screened transfer from an SLT, the VPS cannot give callers the option to leave a message in a subscriber's mailbox.

TEST: Place an outside call from an SLT. See if you can set up a screened transfer to another extension. Next, try the same test with an internal call. (The VPS may have to transfer both types of calls.)

Follow-on ID or Called Party ID

When forwarding or transferring a call to the VPS, a PBX with Follow-on ID sends the mailbox number of the called subscriber to the VPS before connecting the caller. The VPS responds by playing that subscriber's personal greeting. This operation is sometimes called Call Forward to Mailbox. Without this feature, the VPS cannot immediately play the greeting when the line is busy or there is no answer and allow the caller to leave a message.

3.2 PBX PARAMETERS AND PORT SETTINGS

3.2.1 General Guidelines and Definitions

Optimal performance of the VPS/PBX system relies on proper VPS programming. There are 3 categories of hardware settings: RS-232C, Port Settings, and PBX Interface Parameters. Entering a number sets some of the parameters, while others use sequence codes.

3.2.2 RS-232C Settings

- ***Baud Rate (300 - 38400):*** *Specifies the bits-per-second (the speed at which the data is transferred).*
- ***Word Bit Length (7 - 8):*** *Defines the number of bits in each byte or character.*
- ***Parity (N, O, E):*** *Specifies the parity used for error detection.*
- ***Stop Bit Length (1 - 2):*** *Specifies the number of bits used to signify the end of the byte.*
- ***Default:*** *9600, 8, N, 1*

3.2.3 Port Settings

There is no need to change these in a typical installation. Each port on the VPS should be matched to the type of signalling the PBX expects. If you need to change these settings, refer to the PBX manual or customer support office to get the correct values for these settings.

- ***Flash Time—100, 300, 600, 900*** **ms:**
  The minimum amount of time that the PBX requires to recognise a hookswitch flash. Choose the amount that is equal to or greater than the PBX's setting.
- ***CPC Signal (Calling Party Control Signal)—NONE, 6.5, 150, 300, 450, 600*** **ms:**
  The amount of time allowed for the short break in loop current that is used to indicate that the caller has hung up; usually set to NONE, since most PBXs do not provide this signal to single line ports. If choosing a setting other than NONE, use an amount equal to or less than the PBX or telephone company provided CPC signal.
- ***Disconnect Time—1 - 8*** **s:**
  The amount of time that the line is temporarily unavailable after a call has ended.
- ***Dial Mode—DTMF, Pulse 10*** **pps,** ***Pulse 20*** **pps**:
  *The type of signalling the PBX single line port expects to receive. (*pps *= pulses per second)*

3.2.4 PBX Interface Parameters

Dialing Parameters

- ***PBX Type:***
  Specifies the type of PBX which is connected to the VPS.
- ***Integration Mode:***
  Specifies the method of integration to be used between the VPS and PBX. If PBX type is set to the Panasonic KX-T series, the Inband Signalling parameters are set automatically and should not be altered. APT Integration is only available when a KX-TA series PBX is connected and the software is upgraded. DPT Integration is only available when a KX-TD series PBX is connected and the software is upgraded.

Table 10

SEQUENCE CODES	
D	Disconnect
F	Hookswitch Flash
R	Ring Detection
S	Silence Detection
T	Dialtone Detection
W	Wait for 1 Second
X	Dial Extension
A:	Answer
0-9, ⁎, #	DTMF Digits

- ***Operator Transfer Sequence:***
  Tells the VPS how to transfer a call to the operator.
  Example: FTX [hookswitch flash—dial tone—dial (operator) extn.]
- ***Extension Transfer Sequence:***
  Tells the VPS how to transfer a call to an extension.
  Example: FTX [hookswitch flash—dial tone—dial extn.]
- ***Alternate Extension (Transfer Sequence):***
  Tells the VPS how to transfer a call to an extension that is entered into the "Alternate Extension Group." This is useful for extensions that need a special transfer procedure (i.e., blind transfer) such as modem extensions.
  Example: FTXD [hookswitch flash—dial tone—dial extn.—hang up]
- ***Reconnect Sequence on Busy:***
  Tells the VPS how to return to the caller if the extension the caller has dialled is busy. PBXs differ in how they handle this function. Test from an SLT to determine the sequence.
- ***Reconnect Sequence on No Answer:***
  Tells the VPS how to return to the caller if the extension the caller has dialled does not

answer. PBXs differ in how they handle this function. Test from an SLT to determine the sequence.

- ***Reconnect Sequence on Refused Call:***
  Tells the VPS how to return to the caller if the extension dialled has Call Screening enabled and the subscriber chooses not to take the call. PBXs differ in how they handle this function. Test from an SLT to determine the sequence.
- ***Light On Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp:***
  This is the dialling sequence that the VPS must use to turn on a message waiting lamp at an extension.
- ***Light Off Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp:***
  This is the dialling sequence that the VPS must use to turn off a message waiting lamp at an extension.
- ***Call Waiting Sequence:***
  This sequence is carried out by the VPS to perform call waiting when the extension being called is busy. PBXs differ in how they handle this function. Test from an SLT to determine the sequence.
- ***Release Sequence for Call Waiting:***
  This sequence is carried out by the VPS to release call waiting. PBXs differ in how they handle this function. Test from an SLT to determine the sequence.

Inband Signalling

These parameters are used when the Integration Mode is set to Inband. If the PBX type is set to a KX-T series system, these parameters will be automatically set. If another type PBX is used, check that system's installation manual for settings.

Table 11

Code (default)	Call State	Sent to the Voice Mail Port When...
1	Ringback Tone	The extension dialled is ringing.
2	Busy Tone	The extension dialled is busy.
3	Reorder Tone	An invalid extension number is dialled or the call is inadvertently connected to another Voice Mail port (also heard when no DTMF receiver is available to the Voice Mail extension).
4	DND	The extension dialled has set DND feature (Do Not Disturb).
5	Answer	The extension dialled is answered.
6	Forwarded to Voice Mail (Ringing)	The extension dialled is forwarded to Voice Mail and another Voice Mail port is able to answer. (This lets the first Voice Mail port, usually an Auto Attendant, send the call to the other Voice Mail port.)

Table 11

Code (default)	Call State	Sent to the Voice Mail Port When...
7	Forwarded to Voice Mail (Busy)	The extension dialled is forwarded to Voice Mail and no other Voice Mail ports are available to accept the call. (This signals the Voice Mail port [usually Auto-Attendant] to let the caller to leave a message.)
8	Forwarded to Extn.	The extension dialled is forwarded to another, non-Voice Mail extension.
9	Confirmation Tone	The Message Waiting Lamp On or Message Waiting Lamp Off code is dialled successfully.
#9	Disconnect	The caller disconnects. The central office must set a CPC signal to the PBX line for this signal to work for outside calls.

Digit Translation Table Parameters

These parameters allow PBXs that have a fixed Follow-on ID sequence to be used with the KX-TVP50. For example, a Follow-on ID sequence of [✳✳✳201] can be changed to [#6201] by using these parameters.

- ***Inter-Digit Time-Out:*** *This parameter defines the interval of incoming signals (Follow-on ID) from the PBX to the VPS. The Digit Translation Table applies the digits received within this time to translation.*
- ***Input-Output (up to 8 alphanumeric characters):*** *When the system receives digits within the inter-digit time, it checks them against the input table. If they are found, the system utilises the output digits in their place.*

The Remainder of this section consists of step-by-step guides for software verification and programming of the recommended Panasonic PBX systems.

3.3 CONNECTING THE VPS WITH PANASONIC KX-T SERIES PBXs

3.3.1 KX-TVP50 Programming for Inband Integration

Set parameters from the System Administration Terminal. The table below lists recommended parameters for Panasonic KX-T series PBXs.

Table 12

PBX Type	Other Manufacturers	T308/ T616	T1232	T96	T336	TD816/ 1232/612	TD308	TA series
Integration Mode	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Inband		Inband	Inband	Inband	Inband	Inband	Inband
Operator Transfer Sequence	FX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)
Extension Transfer Sequence	FX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)
Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence	FX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)	FTX (A)
Reconnect Sequence on Busy	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW
Reconnect Sequence on No Answer	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW
Reconnect Sequence on Refuse Call	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW
Light-On Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp	*	N/A	T701X#	T#91X	T*9X	T701X	T701X	T701X#
Light-Off Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp	*	N/A	T702X#	T#90X	T#9X	T700X	T700X	T702X#
Call Waiting Sequence	*	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	2	1	2

Table 12

PBX Type	Other Manufacturers	T308/ T616	T1232	T96	T336	TD816/ 1232/612	TD308	TA series
Release Sequence for Call Waiting	*	N/A	F	N/A	N/A	F	F	F

* Check with manufacturer.

N/A Not Available

(A) Adding "A" for "answer" to the operator and extension transfer eliminates the message: "You have a call" when the AA transfers a call. The VPS disconnects after line is answered. Adding "D" for "disconnect" creates a blind transfer.

3.3.2 KX-TA series Programming for Inband Integration via the Manager's Extension

1. Enable System Program [102] for each extension connected to the VPS. Jack 07, or jacks 07 and 08 can be assigned for the VPS1 as the Voice Mail port. Jack 15, or jacks 15 and 16 can be assigned for the VPS2.

This parameter is used to tell the KX-TA series which extensions are connected to the VPS. Ports with this parameter enabled can receive Follow-on ID and DTMF call status Signalling (busy, answered, disconnect, etc.) if the Voice Mail integration and DTMF Integration features are also enabled.

2. Enable System Program [103] to turn on DTMF Integration. On extensions with the Voice Mail port parameter enabled, the KX-TA series can send codes (DTMF tones) to indicate call states; this increases VPS efficiency. Codes apply to all transferred calls: outside calls only indicate disconnect (provided the KX-TA series is programmed for CPC Detection and the Central Office sends the CPC signal). Refer to the Table 11 in Section 3.2.4 PBX Interface Parameters.

3. Put all extensions connected to the VPS into 1 extension group using System Program [600].

Reserve this extension group for these extensions! Do not mix other extensions into this group.

NOTE

Up to two KX-TVP50 units can be connected to the KX-TA series. When two KX-TVP50 units are connected to the KX-TA series, 2 different extension groups should be assigned for each KX-TVP50 in System Program [600]. One extension group is for jack 07, or jacks 07 and 08 of the KX-TA series. The other extension group is for jack 15, or jacks 15 and 16.

4. Enable hunting for the VPS extension groups using System Program [100].

5. Set the hunting type for the VPS extension groups to circular using System Program [101].

6. At every VPS extension, temporarily connect an SLT or butt set, go off-hook and dial 7301# to turn on Data Line Security. This prevents the KX-TA series from sending Executive Override or Call Waiting tones to these extensions. We recommend that all Voice Mail port extensions have this feature enabled to avoid interruption of recording.

7. Select the appropriate outside (CO) line feature settings depending on how your customer plans to use the VPS: A) to answer all incoming calls, B) as an operator backup, or C) to only answer calls not answered by user extensions.

Recommended outside (CO) line feature settings:

a) If the KX-TVP50 is answering all incoming calls:

Outside (CO) Line Mode — Use System Programs [414](Day Mode), [415](Night Mode), [416](Lunch Mode) to set this parameter. Program all lines DIL to the first extension of the Voice Mail hunt group. The KX-TA series will allow incoming outside calls to hunt only if the outside (CO) lines are DIL to the first port of the hunt group. Lines programmed as Normal do not hunt.

b) If the KX-TVP50 is only answering calls not answered by the operator (Operator Backup):

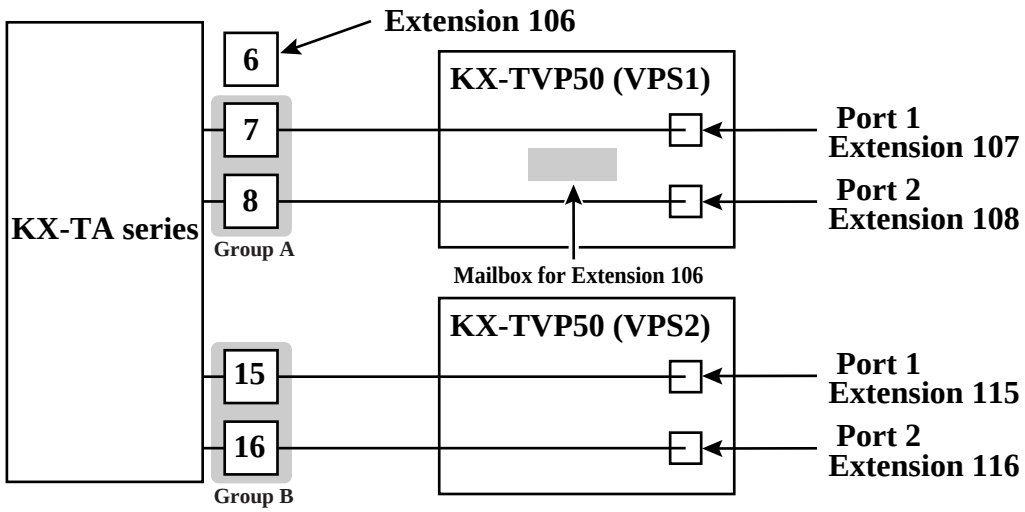
Flexible Ringing Assignment — For each applicable outside (CO) line, use System Programs [408](Day Mode), [409](Night Mode) and [410](Lunch Mode) to enable ringing at the operator's extension(jack).
Delayed Ringing Assignment — To give the operator time to answer the call before the VPS picks up, we recommend setting the delay to a few seconds for each extension connected to the KX-TVP50. Use System Programs [411](Day Mode), [412](Night Mode) and [413](Lunch Mode).
Outside (CO) Line Mode — Set the mode for each applicable outside (CO) line to Normal. Use System Programs [414](Day Mode), [415](Night Mode) and [416](Lunch Mode) to set this parameter.

c) If the KX-TVP50 is only answering calls not answered by user extensions:

Flexible Ringing Assignment — For each applicable outside (CO) line, use System Programs [408](Day Mode), [409](Night Mode) and [410](Lunch Mode) to enable ringing on every extension (jack) that you want to have ring.
Delayed Ringing Assignment — To give users time to answer the call before the VPS picks up, we recommend setting the delay to a few seconds for each extension connected to the KX-TVP50. Use System Programs [411](Day Mode), [412](Night Mode) and [413](Lunch Mode).
Outside (CO) Line Mode — Set the mode for each applicable outside (CO) line to Normal. Use System Programs [414](Day Mode), [415](Night Mode) and [416](Lunch Mode) to set this parameter.

CAUTION

DO NOT create a mailbox in both VPS for the same extension. Each extension can have a maximum of 1 mailbox in either VPS. The extension should assign a Voice Mail extension from the VPS which contains its mailbox as the destination for Call Forwarding and Voice Mail Transfer. DO NOT assign a Voice Mail extension from the other VPS. For example, if jack 06 (extension 106) has its mailbox in the VPS1, assign extension 107 or 108 as the destination, not extension 115 or 116 (see the following diagram).



3.3.3 KX-TD816, KX-TD1232 and KX-TD612 Programming for Inband Integration via the Manager's Extension

Select a maximum of 2 station ports to be connected to the VPS. Plug each station into a Voice Mail port.

Go into System Program [602] and assign the Voice Mail stations to a different extension group. By default, all stations are in Extension Group 1. Go into System Program [106] and assign the new Extension Group to Auto Attendant (AA). Then go into System Program [813] and assign a floating number to the new Extension Group.

If your PBX is KX-TD612 or your KX-TD816 or KX-TD1232 supports System Program [131] (Hunting Group Assignment), program as follows.

Go into System Program [131] and enter the Voice Mail extensions into a hunting group. Go into System Program [106] and assign the hunting group to Auto Attendant (AA). Then go into System Program [813] and assign a floating number to the hunting group.

Section 4

INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA ANALOGUE PBX AND KX-TD DIGITAL PBX

4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION

4.1.1 Why Digital Integration is Important

The KX-TVP50 works well with most PBXs because its connections are made through a standard single line (tip/ring) telephone interface. However, the communication between the PBX and VPS is best when Digital Integration is used; the KX-TVP50 is already set up to communicate through Digital Integration.

Once Digital Integration is established, the PBX sends information to the VPS through the data link. This information enables the VPS to identify the extension that is calling, know where a call is forwarded and why it's forwarded, and recognises what the caller wants to do. This communication allows features that are only available with Digital Integration, several of which are described below.

Table 13

DIGITAL INTEGRATION FEATURES	
Auto Configuration	The VPS knows what extension numbers exist on the PBX and creates mailboxes for each extension automatically. Also sets the VPS clock with data from the PBX clock.
Live Call Screening	Extension users can monitor messages as they are being left in the mailbox and intercept if required.
Two-Way Recording	Extension users can record conversations in their own mailboxes by pressing one button.
Two-Way Transfer	Extension users can record conversations in another person's mailboxes by pressing a button and dialling an extension number.
Direct Mailbox Access	The subscriber is entered directly into his mailbox when he calls the VPS. He does not have to dial his mailbox number.
Trunk Service (Universal Port)	Each PBX outside line (trunk) group can be assigned one of 4 incoming call services: Voice Mail Service, Automated Attendant Service, Interview Service and Custom Service.
Intercom Paging*	Callers can page subscribers through built-in speakers and external paging equipment. For a Caller ID Caller, if his name has been recorded for the Caller Name Announcement feature, the name will be announced at the end of the page.

Table 13

DIGITAL INTEGRATION FEATURES	
Caller Name Announcement (System/Personal)*	A pre-recorded announcement of the Caller ID callers' name is heard when: (1) extension users listen to messages left in their mailbox, (2) the VPS transfers calls to the users, and (3) the VPS pages the users by Intercom Paging.
Caller ID Call Routing*	The VPS automatically sends calls from pre-assigned Caller ID numbers to the desired extension, mailbox or Custom Service.
Personal Greeting for Caller ID*	Each subscriber can record up to 4 personal greeting messages for special callers.

* **Caller ID Note 1:** When an incoming outside call reaches the VPS via the PBX, the VPS will wait about 2 rings before answering the call to receive the Caller ID information properly from the PBX.

* **Caller ID Note 2:** In the documentation for the TD816/1232/612 series PBX, the Caller ID feature is called CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation).

The KX-TVP50 System comes from the factory already set up for a KX-TD series PBX. When the power is turned on for the first time, the VPS will try to communicate with the KX-TD series PBX through Digital Integration. For this reason, several things should be done before operating for the first time.

4.2 CONNECTING THE KX-TVP50 WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA series

4.2.1 KX-TA series Software Verification and Programming for Digital Integration via the Manager's Extension

It is important that the KX-TA series has the proper software level to allow Digital Integration with the VPS. Follow the procedures below to confirm the software level, then complete the required programming before starting up the VPS.

All of the following procedures must be done after entering system programming. Refer to the KX-TA series Installation Manual for instructions on how to enter the system programming mode.

Software Verification

1. Check the software version of the KX-TA series using System Program [998].
Example: **Y581F<u>YYMMDD</u>**(M)
The underlined digits represent the software production date code (year, month, day). For Digital Integration, the software version of the PBX must be Y581F or higher.

If the software version of the PBX is lower than this, consult your dealer.

*From the **SYS-PGM NO ?** screen:*

a) Enter **[998]**.

b) **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE). The system displays the ROM version and the date it was created.

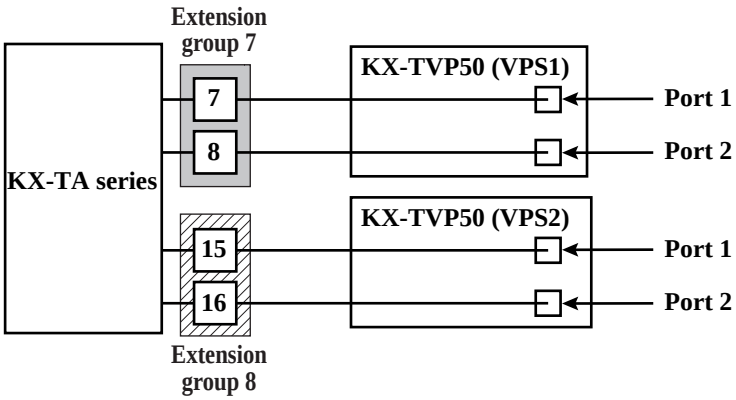
This version must be Y581F or higher for Digital Integration to be utilised.

2. Set the date and time using System Program **[000]**.
Date and time are automatically synchronised between the VPS and the Panasonic KX-TA series during initial setup.

3. Set PBX extension numbering using System Program **[009]**.

4. Assign the **Voice Mail Port.** This program tells the PBX which jacks will be connected to the VPS. This allows the PBX to send the proper Digital Integration information to those ports. Jack 07, or jacks 07 and 08 can be assigned for the VPS1 as the Voice Mail Port. Jack 15, or jacks 15 and 16 can be assigned for the VPS2.

- ***KX-TVP50 (2 ports): assign max. 2 jacks***



*From the **SYS-PGM NO ?**screen:*

a) Enter **[130]** (for VPS1) or **[131]** (for VPS2).

b) **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).
Screen output: Disable

c) **Press** the **SELECT** button (AUTO-ANSWER).
Screen output: Port 7 or Port 15

d) To assign 2 jacks, **Press** the **SELECT** button (AUTO-ANSWER) again.
Screen output: Port 7& 8 or Port 15& 16
To assign 1 jack, skip this step.

e) **Press STORE.**

f) **Press END** (HOLD).

Conditions: ***The lowest jack (jack 07 or jack 15) entered here must be connected to the Port 1 of the VPS.***

To change the current assignment from "Port 7" to "Port 7 & 8", you must first change it to "Disable". Likewise, if you want to change it from "Port 7 & 8" to "Port 7", you must first change it to "Disable". If the current assignment is already "Disable", you can make a change in 1 step. This condition also applies to System Program [131].

When "Port 7 & 8" is selected in program [130], extension jack numbers 07 and 08 will be in extension group 7 automatically. Likewise, when "Port 15 & 16" is selected in program [131], extension jack numbers 15 and 16 will be in extension group 8 automatically. Also the Station Hunting type is set as "Circular" automatically in each of these 2 extension groups.

5. Select the appropriate outside (CO) line feature settings depending on how your customer plans to use the VPS: A) to answer all incoming calls, B) as an operator backup, or C) to only answer calls not answered by user extensions.
Recommended outside (CO) line feature settings:

a) If the KX-TVP50 is answering all incoming calls:

Outside (CO) Line Mode—Use System Programs [414](Day Mode), [415](Night Mode), [416](Lunch Mode) to set this parameter. Program all lines DIL to the first extension of the Voice Mail hunt group. The KX-TA series will allow incoming outside calls to hunt only if the outside (CO) lines are DIL to the first port of the hunt group. Lines programmed as Normal do not hunt.

b) If the KX-TVP50 is only answering calls not answered by the operator (Operator Backup):

Flexible Ringing Assignment—For each outside (CO) line, use System Programs [408](Day mode), [409](Night Mode) and [410](Lunch Mode) to enable ringing at the operator's extension(jack).

Delayed Ringing Assignment — To give the operator time to answer the call before the VPS picks up, we recommend setting the delay to 3 or 4 rings for each extension connected to the KX-TVP50. Use System Programs [411](Day Mode), [412](Night Mode) and [413](Lunch Mode).

Outside (CO) Line Mode — Set the mode for each outside (CO) line to Normal. Use System Programs [414](Day Mode), [415](Night Mode) and [416](Lunch Mode) to set this parameter.

Table 14 2 Outside (CO) Lines, 2 Ports

Outside (CO) Lines	Ports
1	1, 2
2	1, 2

c) If the KX-TVP50 is only answering calls not answered by user extensions:

Flexible Ringing Assignment — For each outside (CO) line, use System Programs [408](Day Mode), [409](Night Mode) and [410](Lunch Mode) to enable ringing on every extension (jack) that you want to have ring.

Delayed Ringing Assignment — To give users time to answer the call before the VPS picks up, we recommend setting the delay to 3 or 4 rings for each extension connected to the KX-TVP50. Use System Programs [411](Day Mode), [412](Night Mode) and [413](Lunch Mode).

Outside (CO) Line Mode — Set the mode for each outside (CO) line to Normal. Use System Programs [414](Day Mode), [415](Night Mode) and [416](Lunch Mode) to set this parameter.

6. Connect the jack(s) assigned in Step 3 to the KX-TVP50.

7. Connect your laptop computer to the KX-TVP50 and start your communication software (i.e., HyperTerminal, Procomm Plus, Smartcom...).

8. Disconnect the power from the KX-TVP50 and set the DIP switch on the KX-TVP50 to position 5.

Only perform this step when initially setting up the system.

CAUTION

Setting the DIP switch to position 5 will default the Voice Processing System, resulting in a loss of all user programming, and voice messages (except User 1 and User 2 prompts).

9. Plug in and power up the KX-TVP50 and wait approximately 3.5 min while the system initialises.

"System Administration" Start-Up Sequence

Before starting the VPS, make sure all installation and line connections have been done as described in Section 2.

The calls to the VPS can be processed after the Power Indicator stops flashing.

After turning the power on, the system starts up in the following sequence:

- *The Power Indicator light goes on.*
- *The Power Indicator light begins to flash.*
- *"Checking Flash Memory Cards." is displayed on the screen.*

Screen output:

```
Checking Flash Memory Cards.
Please wait...
PORT TEST...
SYSTEM SETUP
1...  2...  3...
```

- *The VPS tests the CPU card, the flash memory, and the ports until "1...2...3..." is displayed.*
- *Active ports are displayed on the screen.*

Screen output:

```
Active COs: 1 2
DPT  Interface Connection is not Established
** OFF LINE MODE **
```

This message is shown when the digital (APT) connection between the VPS and telephone system cannot be established. This is normal. This message appears because the PBX type for the VPS is not a KX-TA series system. Since the default PBX type is set to the KX-TD816/1232/612 at the factory, this message will always appear. To change the default, go to the *System Administration Top Menu*, and Type1-6-3-1. (Program - Hardware Settings - PBX Interface Parameters - Dialing Parameters Menu). Select "2:KXT Series" and then "7:TA series" at the "1. PBX Type", and select "3:APT" at the "2. Integration Mode".

Exit the menu by entering "\", and the following display will be shown.

Screen output:

```
** OFF LINE MODE **
```

If "APT Interface Connection is not Established" is still shown, possible causes are:

Table 15

Cause	Action
The cabling between the PBX extension ports and the VPS is not 4-wire or is improperly connected.	Confirm the cabling is connected as described in Section 2 INSTALLATION.
The PBX is a KX-TA series but does not have the proper level of software required to support APT Integration.	Consult your dealer or use Inband Integration under hardware settings.
The PBX is not programmed properly to support APT Integration.	Do required integration programming as described in this chapter.

10. Start up completed.

a) The Power Indicator light stops blinking when the start-up has been successful. (The delay varies according to the system's condition.)

b) *"**ON LINE MODE**"* is displayed.

c) System prompt [>] is displayed on the screen. To enter system administration, **Press ENTER**. All parameters can be set through the menu-driven program.

11. If you have not done so already, adjust the VPS parameters to your PBX. Follow these steps.

a) Disconnect the power to the VPS and set the DIP switch to position 7. Power up again.

b) Select your country PBX (see computer screen).

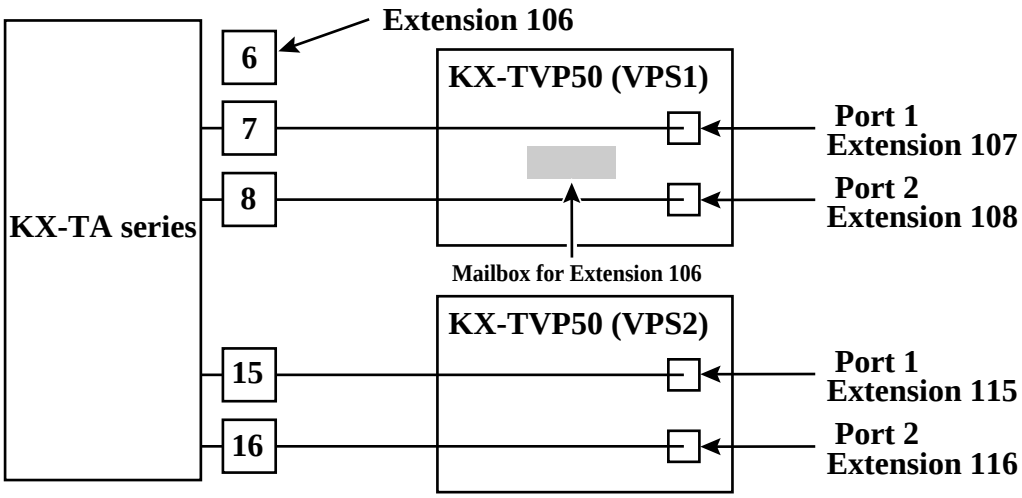
c) Disconnect the power to the VPS and set the DIP switch to position 0. Power up again.

12. Go to the *System Administration Top Menu.* Type **[5]** and **Press ENTER**, or Type **[3]** then **QSET** and **Press ENTER** for Quick Setup and follow the Auto Configuration Instructions.

CAUTION

When 2 VPSs are connected to the KX-TA series, the following 2 procedures should be done to make the VPSs work correctly.

1. ***Delete a mailbox in either VPS so that each extension has only ONE MAILBOX. After Auto Configuration has been executed, an extension has a mailbox in both VPS1 and VPS2. However each extension can have a maximum of 1 mailbox in either VPS. To delete a mailbox, Type [D] (Delete) in the "Make (Make/Delete)" field (see "Step 4 Creating Mailboxes" in*** 5.1.3 Starting the Quick Setup).
   The extension should assign a Voice Mail extension from the VPS which contains its mailbox as the destination for Call Forwarding and Voice Mail Transfer. DO NOT assign a Voice Mail extension from the other VPS. For example, if jack 06 (extension 106) has its mailbox in the VPS1, assign extension 107 or 108 as the destination, not extension 115 or 116 (see diagram below).
2. ***Change the extension numbers of both VPS port 1 and 2 for VPS2 from 107 and 108 to 115 and 116 (see "Extension Number of VPS Port 1" and "Extension Number of VPS Port 2" in Table 69 in*** B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters***).***



TEST: Press the INTERCOM button and then [107]. If the VPS answers, you have an APT connection.

Set the DIP switch to position 0 after initialisation is complete.

The required programming is complete and the VPS and KX-TA series should be able to communicate through Digital Integration.

When running the Quick Setup command (Section 5 CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM) from the VPS, the PBX transmits the station information automatically. This saves time when programming the VPS.

4.3 CONNECTING THE KX-TVP50 WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TD816, KX-TD1232 AND KX-TD612

Note

Do not use system programs [106], [131], [602] or [813] for DPT Integration. The following Section (4.3.1 KX-TD1232 Software Verification and Programming for Digital Integration via the Manager's Extension***) is for the KX-TD1232 as examples. Please refer to them for the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD612***.

4.3.1 KX-TD1232 Software Verification and Programming for Digital Integration via the Manager's Extension

It is important that the KX-TD1232 has the proper software level to allow Digital Integration with the VPS. Follow the procedures below to confirm the software level, then complete the required programming before starting up the VPS.

All of the following procedures must be done after entering system programming. Refer to the KX-TD1232 Installation Manual or Programming Guide for instructions on how to enter the system programming mode.

Software Verification

1. Verify Software - If you are configuring a 2-cabinet system, remember to check both cabinets. The software must be the same in each. Check the software version of the KX-TD1232 using System Program [116].

Example: **P241I<u>YMMDD</u>A**

The underlined digits represent the software production date code (year, month, day).

Note

The following features are not available in case the software version of the PBX is lower than the required version.

- Trunk Service
- Caller Name Announcement (System/Personal)
- Caller ID Call Routing
- Personal Greeting for Caller ID

If these features cannot be used, confirm your PBX software version and consult your dealer.

*From the **SYS-PGM NO ?** screen:*

a) Enter **[116].**

b) **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).

c) Enter the system number (**[0]** or **[1]**, master/slave). The system displays the ROM version and the date it was created.

This version must be higher than the required version for Digital Integration to be utilised (both systems if system connection is used).

2. Set the date and time using System Program **[000]**.
Date and time are automatically synchronised between the VPS and the Panasonic KX-TD series telephone systems during initial setup.

3. Set PBX extension numbering using System Program **[003]**.

4. Assign the **Voice Mail Port**. This program tells the PBX which jack will be connected to the VPS. This allows the PBX to send the proper Digital Integration information to those ports.

- *KX-TVP50 (2 ports): assign 1 jack*

Note
If you are configuring a 2-cabinet system, all Voice Mail Ports should be assigned to either the Master or Slave System.

*From the **SYS-PGM NO ?** screen:*

a) Enter **[126] or [117].**

b) **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).
Screen output: M: # # # #

c) Enter the jack number of the port you will use for the Voice Mail (02 - 64).

d) **Press STORE.**

e) **Press END** (HOLD) when finished.

Conditions: ***Jack 01 cannot be used as a Voice Mail port. A jack programmed as a Manager Extension (System Program [006]) cannot be used in this program.***

5. ***Skip this step unless setting flexible numbering.***

System Program [127] or [118] (Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment) is automatically set. This program allows you to assign an extension number to each Voice Mail port. Since the jack connected to the VPS provides 2 extensions, this enables you to assign extension numbers to each port. You can assign any extension number that is not already assigned to another port. To reach the VPS, users dial these extension numbers. It is not necessary to change the default programming for the extensions 265 and 266 (, or 165 and 166).

*From the **SYS-PGM NO ?** screen:*

a) Enter **[127] or [118].**

b) **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).
Screen output: VM NO? →

c) **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).
Screen output: VM-01:#_ _ -1: 265 (or 165)
(_ _ = the port number you entered in program 126 or 117)

d) Enter the extension number that you want this port to have.
(The default extension number for port 1: 265 (or 165); port 2: 266 (or 166))

e) **Press STORE.**

f) Repeat c, d, and e until all extension numbers are entered.

Conditions: ***No 2 jacks on the system can have the same extension number. If you try to enter a number that is already assigned, you will hear an error tone. Each digital extension connected provides 2 Voice Mail ports and must have 2 different extension numbers assigned.***

6. Connect the jack assigned in Step 3 to the KX-TVP50.

7. Connect your laptop computer to the KX-TVP50 and start your communication software (i.e., HyperTerminal, Procomm Plus, Smartcom...).
Communication Parameters: 9600, 8 Bit, None, 1

8. Disconnect the power from the KX-TVP50 and set the DIP switch on the KX-TVP50 to position 5.

Only perform this step when initially setting up the system.

CAUTION

Setting the DIP switch to position 5 will default the Voice Processing System, resulting in a loss of all user programming, and voice messages (except User 1 and User 2 prompts).

9. Plug in and power up the KX-TVP50 and wait approximately 3.5 min while the system initialises.

"System Administration" Start-Up Sequence

Before starting the VPS, make sure all installation and line connections have been done as described in Section 2.

The calls to the VPS can be processed after the Power Indicator stops flashing.
After turning the power on, the system starts up in the following sequence:

- *The Power Indicator light goes on.*
- *The Power Indicator light begins to flash.*

- *"Checking Flash Memory Cards." is displayed on the screen.*

Screen output:

```
Checking Flash Memory Cards.
Please wait...
PORT TEST...
SYSTEM SETUP
1...  2...  3...
```

- *The VPS tests the CPU card, the flash memory, and the ports until "1...2...3..." is displayed.*
- *Active ports are displayed on the screen.*

Screen output:

```
Active COs: 1 2
DPT  Interface Connection is Established
** ON LINE MODE **
```

The display will alert you if System Setup is not completed successfully.

Screen output:

```
Active COs: 1 2
DPT  Interface Connection is not Established
** OFF LINE MODE **
```

This message is shown when the digital (DPT) connection between the VPS and telephone system cannot be established.

Possible causes of the message: "DPT Interface Connection is not Established"

Table 16

Cause	Action
The PBX is not a KX-TD series system. Since the default PBX type for the KX-TVP50 is to KX-TD816/ 1232/612 at the factory, this message will *always* appear when connecting to another type of PBX.	Change the PBX type by using Quick Setup (see Section 5).
The cabling between the PBX extension ports and the VPS is not 4-wire or is improperly connected.	Confirm the cabling is connected as described in Section 2 INSTALLATION.
The PBX is a KX-TD series but does not have the proper level of software required to support DPT Integration.	Consult your dealer or use Inband Integration under hardware settings.
The PBX is not programmed properly to support DPT Integration.	Do required integration programming as described in this chapter.

10. Start up completed.

a) The Power Indicator light stops blinking when the start-up has been successful. (The delay varies according to the system's condition.)

b) "***ON LINE MODE***" is displayed.

c) System prompt [>] is displayed on the screen. To enter system administration, **Press ENTER**. All parameters can be set through the menu-driven program.

11. If you have not done so already, adjust the VPS parameters to your PBX. Follow these steps.

a) Disconnect the power to the VPS and set the DIP switch to position 7. Power up again.

b) Select your country PBX (see computer screen).

c) Disconnect the power to the VPS and set the DIP switch to position 0. Power up again.

12. Go to the *System Administration Top Menu.* Type **[5]** and **Press ENTER**, or Type **[3]** then **QSET** and **Press ENTER** for Quick Setup and follow the Auto Configuration Instructions.

TEST: Press the INTERCOM button and then [265] (or [165]). If the VPS answers, you have a DPT connection.

Set the DIP switch to position 0 after initialisation is complete.

The required programming is complete and the VPS and KX-TD1232 should be able to communicate through Digital Integration.

When running the Quick Setup command (Section 5 CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM) from the VPS, the PBX transmits the station information automatically. This saves time when programming the VPS.

4.4 COMMON DIGITAL INTEGRATION FEATURES AND SETUP PROCEDURES

The following features can be used on any KX-T proprietary telephone. (7000/7300 series analogue; 7200/7400/7500 series digital) KX-T7000/KX-T7300 series are used with the KX-TA series. The KX-T7200/KX-T7400/KX-T7500 series are used with the KX-TD series.

4.4.1 Live Call Screening (LCS) Programming

LCS notifies subscribers of incoming messages to their mailboxes. The notification method is programmable for hands-free or private. Hands-free allows the user to monitor a recording through the speakerphone and, if desired, intercept the call by lifting the handset. The private mode notifies the user with an alert tone when a message is being recorded. By pressing the LCS button, the user can monitor the message and intercept the call by going off-hook. System Programming also determines whether the mailbox continues to record after the user intercepts the call.

4.4.2 Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment

This program allows the VPS to continue recording the conversation in the mailbox after the extension intercepts the call during the Live Call Screening.

1. Enter **[620]** (for KX-TA series), or **[617] or [616]** (for KX-TD series) from system program.
2. **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).
   Screen output: Jack No.? ⟶
3. Enter a jack number.
   Screen output: # _ _ :Stop Rec
   (_ _ = the jack number you entered)
4. **Press** the **SELECT** button (AUTO-ANSWER) until the desired selection is displayed.
5. **Press STORE**.
6. **Press** the **NEXT** button (SP-PHONE).
7. Repeat 4, 5, and 6 until all jacks are programmed.

4.4.3 Live Call Screening Private/Hands-Free Mode Assignment

This program assigns a VPS response for when a message is being left in a mailbox. It determines whether an alert tone is sent or whether the recorded message is played through the built-in speaker of the extension. The default mode is hands-free. (This is a station level program and should be done at each individual phone.)

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series
   Enter PITS programming:
   a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **PROGRAM** button.
   b. Dial [**99**]. (Display changes to PT-PGM Mode.)
2. **Press** the code for the mode you want this phone to have.
   Hands-Free = #11(for KX-TA series) or ✳11 (for KX-TD series)
   Private = #12 (for KX-TA series) or ✳12 (for KX-TD series)
   Screen output: Hands-Free or Private
3. **Press STORE.**
4. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"SET"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.
5. Repeat these steps at each telephone.

Conditions: ***None***

For the KX-TD series only:

A single-line telephone that is connected to the same extension as a proprietary telephone can also be used to monitor an incoming message. Be sure that Live Call Screening on the connected proprietary telephone has been activated. This feature is useful when you are using a cordless telephone. The handset sounds an alert tone to let you know that a message is being recorded. To intercept the call, flash the hook.

4.4.4 Live Call Screening Button Assignment

For the Live Call Screening feature to work at an extension, the extension must have an LCS button on it and the button must be lit at the time of the message. This button must be either a DSS/BLF or CO button (must have a lamp). Follow the procedure below to assign an LCS button on an extension. (This is a station level program and should be done at each individual phone.)

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series

a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **PROGRAM** button.
b. Dial [**99**]. (Display changes to PT-PGM Mode.)

2. **Press** the desired **Flexible** (**CO** or **DSS/BLF**) button you want to assign as the LCS button.
3. **Press [92]** (for KX-TA series) or **[85]** (for KX-TD series).
   Screen output: LCS
4. **Press STORE**.
5. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"SET"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.
6. Repeat these steps for each telephone.

Conditions: ***This button must be assigned and lit for LCS to operate. To light this, press the button and Press the LCS password (see*** 4.4.6 Live Call Screening Password Assignment**).**

4.4.5 Live Call Screening Cancel Button Assignment

This button assignment allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening Cancel button.

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series
   a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **PROGRAM** button.
   b. Dial [**99**]. (Display changes to PT-PGM Mode.)
2. **Press** the **Flexible (CO, DSS)** button you want to assign as a Live Call Screening Cancel button.
3. **Press [93]** (for KX-TA series) or **[86]** (for KX-TD series).
   Screen output: LCS Cancel
4. **Press STORE**. The STORE indicator light turns on.
   The display shows the initial programming mode.
5. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"SET"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.

The Live Call Screening Cancel Button Assignment is optional; Live Call Screening can also be cancelled by **Pressing** the **FLASH** button.

4.4.6 Live Call Screening Password Assignment

To allow the Live Call Screening feature to work at an extension, the extension must have the LCS button lit. To light this button on the phone, press the LCS button, then enter the password. This password prevents others from activating the LCS feature and listening to the messages as they are being left. (It is not necessary to enter Station Programming to activate this feature.)

1. **Lift** the handset or **Press** the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. **Press** the feature number **[77✳]** (for KX-TA series) or **[799]** (for KX-TD series).
3. ***For KX-TA series***
   Press any password of 3 digits (**[000]** - **[999]**) twice and #.
   For KX-TD series
   Press any password of 3 digits (**[000]** - **[999]**) twice.
   You will hear a confirmation tone, then a dial tone.
   Screen output: The password you entered is displayed.
4. **Hang up** or **Press** the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.4.7 Live Call Screening Password Cancellation

To cancel the password, follow the procedure below. (It is not necessary to enter Station Programming to activate this feature).

1. **Lift** the handset or **Press** the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. **Press** the feature number **[77✳]** (for KX-TA series) or **[799]** (for KX-TD series).
3. ***For KX-TA series***
   Press the password of 3 digits (**[000]** - **[999]**) once and #.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the password of 3 digits (**[000]** - **[999]**) once.
   You will hear a confirmation tone, then a dial tone.
   Screen output: Password Cancel
4. **Hang up** or **Press** the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.4.8 Live Call Screening Password Control

This feature allows Operator(s) and the Manager of the PBX to cancel the password for LCS at any extension. If a user forgets the pre-programmed password, Operator(s) and the Manager of the PBX can cancel the LCS password.

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series
   a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **PROGRAM** button.
   b. Dial **[99]**. (Display changes to PT-PGM Mode.)
2. **Press [#2]** (for KX-TA series) or **[03]** (for KX-TD series).
   Screen output: Ext NO?
3. **Press** the extension number. Or press [✳] key to remove all passwords (for KX-TD series only).
4. **Press STORE**.
5. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"Set"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.

4.4.9 Two-Way Recording into One's Own Mailbox

This feature allows extension users to record conversations into their own mailboxes by pressing the Two-Way Recording (TWR) button.

4.4.10 Two-Way Recording Button Assignment

For the Two-Way Recording feature to work at an extension, the extension must have a TWR button on it. This button must be either a DSS/BLF or CO button (must have a lamp). Follow the procedure below to assign a TWR button on an extension. (This is a station level program and should be done at each individual phone.)

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series
   a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **PROGRAM** button.
   b. Dial **[99]**. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
2. **Press** the desired **Flexible (CO or DSS/BLF)** button that you want to assign as the TWR button.
3. **Press [90]** (for KX-TA series) or **[83]** (for KX-TD series).
   Screen output: 2WAY-REC:

4. **Enter** a Voice Mail extension number.
   Screen output: 2WAY-REC: _ _ _
   (_ _ _ = The extension number you entered).
5. **Press STORE**.
6. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"SET"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.
7. Repeat these steps for each telephone.

Conditions: ***This button must be a CO or DSS/BLF button to be programmed as a TWR button. When all Voice Mail ports are busy and this key is pressed, the user will hear reorder tone.***

4.4.11 Two-Way Transfer into Mailbox

This feature allows an extension users to record a conversation into another person's mailbox by pressing the Two-Way Transfer (TWT) button followed by the mailbox number. This is commonly used by a person who is taking a detailed message for someone else and wants the message recorded in the mailbox at the same time.

4.4.12 Two-Way Transfer Button Assignment

For the Two-Way Transfer feature to work at an extension, the extension must have a TWT button on it. This button must be either a DSS/BLF or CO button (must have a lamp). Follow the procedure below to assign a TWT button on an extension. (This is a station level program and should be done at each individual phone.)

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series
   a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **PROGRAM** button.
   b. Dial **[99]**. (Display changes to PT-PGM Mode.)
2. **Press** the desired **Flexible (CO** or **DSS/BLF)** button that you want to assign as the TWT button.
3. **Press [91]** (for KX-TA series) or **[84]** (for KX-TD series).
   Screen output: 2WAY-TRANS:

4. **Enter** a Voice Mail extension number.
   Screen output: 2WAY-TRANS: _ _ _
   (_ _ _ = The extension number you entered).
5. **Press STORE**.
6. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"SET"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.
7. Repeat these steps for each telephone.

Conditions: ***This button must be a CO or DSS/BLF button to be programmed as a TWT button. When all Voice Mail ports are busy and this key is pressed, the user will hear reorder tone.***

4.4.13 Voice Mail Transfer Button Assignment

This feature is used to transfer calls directly to a Voice Mailbox. It can be used with APT/DPT or Inband Integration.

1. Enter Station Programming:
   For KX-TA series
   With the phone on-hook, **Set** the **MEMORY** switch to **"PROGRAM"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series. (Display changes to PITS-PGM Mode.)
   For KX-TD series
   a. With the phone on-hook, **Press** the **Program** button.
   b. Dial **[99].** (Display changes to PT-PGM Mode.)
2. **Press** the desired **Flexible** (**CO** or **DSS/BLF**) button that you want to assign as the VTR button.
3. **Press [94]**(for KX-TA series) or **[82]**(for KX-TD series).
   Screen output: VTR
4. **Enter** a Voice Mail extension number.
   Screen output: VTR- _ _ _
   (_ _ _ = The extension number you entered).
5. **Press STORE.**
6. Exit the program mode:
   For KX-TA series
   Set the **MEMORY** switch to **"SET"** on the KX-T7000 series or **Press** the **PROGRAM** button on the KX-T7300 series.
   For KX-TD series
   Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the handset.
7. Repeat these steps for each telephone.

Section 5

CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM

5.1 STARTING UP

5.1.1 Before Programming

1. Determine the customer's needs.
   - *Work with the owner, manager, and receptionist to build the Custom Service Greetings, and Holiday Greetings.*
   - *Figure out which ports are to be answered by which greetings.*
   - *Check the software level of the telephone switch.*

2. Use *"System Administration"* and your computer for the startup sequence.

3. After the system is "on line," disconnect the outside (CO) lines going into the system until the greetings have been completed.

4. Work with the receptionist to record the system greetings.
   - *It's important to spend time training the receptionist. Making sure that the receptionist understands the system and can answer basic questions will save you time in the end.*
   - *Show the receptionist how to transfer "general delivery mailbox messages."*

5.1.2 Quick Setup

Quick Setup provides a quick way to set the following programming items. Each of these must be initially set to start the VPS operation.

Note
Quick Setup requires VT100 emulation software.

1. *PBX type*
2. *Extension numbers of VPS ports*
3. *Extension numbers for mailboxes*
4. *Creating mailboxes*
5. *Port service setting*
6. *Password setting*
7. *Date and time setting*
8. *Activating the Quick Setup*

Depending on your PBX type, some steps will be skipped as shown below.

Table 17

PBX Type	Required Procedures
KX-T308/T616	1→2→3→4→5→6→7→8
KX-T123210 T336/T96	1→3→4→5→6→7→8
Non-Panasonic System	1→3→4→5→6→7→8
KX-TD816/1232/612/308/TA series	1→4→5→6→8

5.1.3 Starting the Quick Setup

The sequence must be followed through to the end to take effect. If you press "\", you will have to start over. Quick setup may be performed again without erasing prior data (for example, when adding a slave system).

At the *System Administration Top Menu*, **Type [5]** and **Press ENTER**, or **Type [3]** then **QSET** and **Press ENTER** (see 7.2.17 Quick Setup (QSET)).

Screen output:

System Administration Top Menu →5
→3 → QSET

Quick Setup Utility for connection to Panasonic KX-T series telephone systems

This utility provides a quick way of programming the Voice Processing System to operate in a standard automated attendant or voice mail configuration when connected to a Panasonic KX-T series telephone system. The system will prompt you to enter, modify or confirm settings based upon which PBX type you select.
By entering the appropriate information in the following screens, the system sets PBX integration parameters, identifies the extension numbers connected to it, creates default mailboxes, sets its ports to handle callers with automated attendant or voice mail service, sets system passwords and sets the time and date. Finally, it confirms that you want to activate the system based on the information you entered, modified, or confirmed.

To proceed, **press ENTER.** To exit and cancel Quick Setup now, **press [\].**

1. PBX Type

a) Press ENTER.

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup - PBX type
   Please select your PBX type.
      1. KX-T308/KX-T616
      2. KX-T1232
      3. KX-T96
      4. KX-T336
      5. KX-TD816/KX-TD1232/KX-TD612
      6. KX-TD308
      7. KX-TA series
      0. OTHERS
```

b) Select your PBX type. The required steps are different for some models. Go to the step indicated below for that type.

Table 18

1. KX-T308/KX-T616	Go to Step 2.
2. KX-T123210, 3. KX-T96, 4. KX-T336, 0. Others	Go to Step 3.
5. KX-TD816/KX-TD1232/KX-TD612, 7. KX-TA series	Go to Step 4.

Note

APT Integration with the KX-TA series will be activated automatically by selecting "7. KX-TA series", DPT Integration with the KX-TD816, KX-TD1232 or KX-TD612 will be activated automatically by selecting "5. KX-TD816/KX-TD1232/KX-TD612." APT/DPT Integration provides a quicker way to create mailboxes and set the time and date by transferring extension and time information from the PBX automatically.

2. Extension Numbers of VPS Ports

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup - Assigned extension No. of VPS Port
Please enter extension number of VPS.
1:              2:
Please enter extension numbers.
(2 digits) : =
S:  Next Screen
```

Enter extension numbers of VPS ports with 2-digit numbers. This improves the VPS integration with the KX-T308 or KX-T616 by allowing the VPS to discriminate between VPS extensions and non-VPS extensions.

Type [S] to go to the next screen.

3. Extension Numbers for Mailboxes

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup - Enter Extensions for Mailboxes
What extensions need a mailbox on this system?

1:210    2:211    3:212    4:213    5:214
6:215    7:216    8:217    9:218   10:219
11:220   12:221   13:222   14:223   15:224
16:225   17:226   18:227   19:228   20:229
21:230   22:231   23:232   24:233   25:234
26:235   27:236   28:237   29:238   30:239

Please enter extension numbers.
: =
P: Previous menu, N: Next menu, S: Next Screen
```

Enter extension numbers of subscribers who need personal mailboxes (2-5 digits). For example, to enter the extension number 201, **Press [201]** and **Press ENTER**. You can also enter multiple extensions. Enter the extensions from No. 201 to No. 210 by **Pressing [201-210]** and **Pressing ENTER**.

The VPS will create mailboxes with the extension numbers entered. (See Step 4.)

Note

The VPS accepts any extension numbers within a 2 to 5-digit range. Up to 30 extension numbers can be entered.

4. Creating Mailboxes

To go to the next screen (S) or to change the menu (P or N), the cursor must be in the MBX column.

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup - Mailbox Editing
     Extension and mailbox list    Assigned 30          Vacant 0          Page 1/4
     Ext      MBX   Owner (Last Name)                MAKE (Make/Delete)
     ...   :  201   ................                 Make
     210   :  210   ................                 Make
     211   :  211   ................                 Make
     212   :  212   ................                 Make
     213   :  213   ................                 Make
     214   :  214   ................                 Make
     215   :  215   ................                 Make
     216   :  216   ................                 Make
     217   :  217   ................                 Make
      .                    .                       .
      .                    .                       .

                P: Previous menu,   N: Next menu,   S: Next Screen
```

a) To create or discard mailboxes

In the "*MAKE (Make/Delete)*" field: **Type [M]** (Make) to create the mailbox; **Type [D]** (Delete) to discard the mailbox. If there are more than 30 mailboxes, the first 30 of them are displayed with "*Make*" and the rest are displayed with "*Delete*." (Screen Output: [Assigned 30, Vacant 0])

To change the status of a mailbox from "*Delete*" to "*Make*," first change the status of a mailbox from "*Make*" to "*Delete*." (Screen output: [Assigned 29, Vacant 1]) Then change the status from "*Delete*" to "*Make*."

b) Owner's last name

Up to 16 alphabetic characters can be assigned as an Owner's Last Name.

Note

•Mailbox numbers displayed on this screen

Panasonic KX-TA Series and KX-TD Series Systems
The same numbers as the extensions of the KX-TA series and KX-TD series systems that were automatically transmitted to the VPS — Auto Configuration.
Non-KX-TA Series and Non-KX-TD Series Systems
The same numbers as that of the extensions entered in step 3.

•The length of mailbox numbers

If both 3 and 4-digit extension numbers exist at one time, the VPS will unify all mailbox numbers to 4-digit length by entering [0] at the end of all 3-digit numbers.

Example:

Extension Numbers	*Mailbox Numbers*
201	*201(0) **
202	*202(0) **
203	*203(0)**
2000	*2000*
2001	*2001*
2002	*2002*

**The VPS puts [0] at the end of 3-digit numbers.*

Note

After mailboxes for subscribers have been created by Quick Setup, the COS parameter "Authorisation for Message Notification" (see Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS) for COS number 1 will be set to "Yes". It will stay "No" for COS number 2 through number 62.

To program mailbox parameters other than the extension numbers and Owner's Last Name (or First Name), see 5.5 SETTING MAILBOXES. The caller can use "Dial by Name" feature using the Owner's Last Name when in Automated Attendant Service or Voice Mail Service.

5. Port Service Setting

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup- Port Service Setting
        All ports are currently set up to handle callers with standard Automated Atten-
        dant operation, day and night mode, using the Custom Service feature (Custom
        1).  You can change the operation to standard Voice Mail (Custom 2) or leave it
        as Automated Attendant.  If necessary, Custom 1 and Custom 2 can be modified
        under the menu "Program -> Service Setting -> Custom Service."

                        Day Mode                Night Mode
        PORT 1          Auto. Attend.           Auto. Attend.
        PORT 2          Auto. Attend.           Auto. Attend.

                A: Auto. Attend., V: Voice Mail, S: Next Screen
            Auto. Attend. (using Custom 1), Voice Mail (using Custom 2)
```

Incoming Call Services for all ports (Day/Night) can be defined by this setting. Default values for all ports (Day/Night) are "Automated Attendant Service (Custom 1)." To select other incoming call services, go to "Setting Ports."

6. Password Setting

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup-Password Setting
        System Administrator Password
        (Maximum 8 characters)
                NEW PASSWORD : =
                VERIFICATION : =
        System Reset/Clear Password
        (Maximum 8 characters)
                NEW PASSWORD : =
                VERIFICATION  : =
```

You can assign the System Administrator Password and System Reset/Clear Password in this screen, if necessary.

To go to the next screen without assigning the password, **Press ENTER**.

7. Date and Time Setting

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup-Time Setting
        Current time is 3:04, PM
                Enter new time (HH:MM, AM/PM) : =
        Current date is SAT 1-JAN- 1994
                Enter new date (DD-MM-YY) : =
```

Enter the time (hour, minute in 2 digits, comma and A or P) and date (day, month and year in 2 digits).
To go to the next screen, **Press ENTER**.

8. Activating the Quick Setup

Screen output:

```
Quick Setup - Setup
To set up the mailbox and restart, select "Yes."
To cancel and exit, select "No."
1: Yes          2: No
```

To activate the Quick Setup, **Press [1]**. The VPS begins to change system programming data.

Screen output:

```
Quick-Setup
          To set up the mailbox and restart, select "Yes."
          To cancel and exit, select "No."
                1: Yes       2: No
Setup 101
```

Selecting "No" in the above screen cancels all changes made up to this point.

Then "*PORT TEST.*" "*SYSTEM SETUP...*" and "*1...2...3...*" appear on the screen one by one.

Screen output:

```
  PORT TEST ...
  SYSTEM SETUP ...
  1 ...  2 ...  3 ...
```

Screen output when Quick Setup is finished:

```
**ON LINE MODE**
>
```

Press ENTER.

Screen output:

System Administration Top Menu

```
1 : Program
2 : System Reports
3 : Utility Command
4 : System Reset/Clear
5 : Quick Setup (VT100 Mode Only)
Enter the number : =
```

5.2 PORT SETTING OPTIONS

Design each system to suit the needs of the customer. You should be familiar with all options for port assignment so that customers get exactly what they need and expect. Each port can be assigned as Voice Mail, Interview Service, Automated Attendant, or Custom Service. Custom Service is the most flexible of all the services because it allows access to the other services by pressing one key. **We recommend programming all ports as Custom Service for caller convenience.**

5.2.1 Custom Service Setting Example

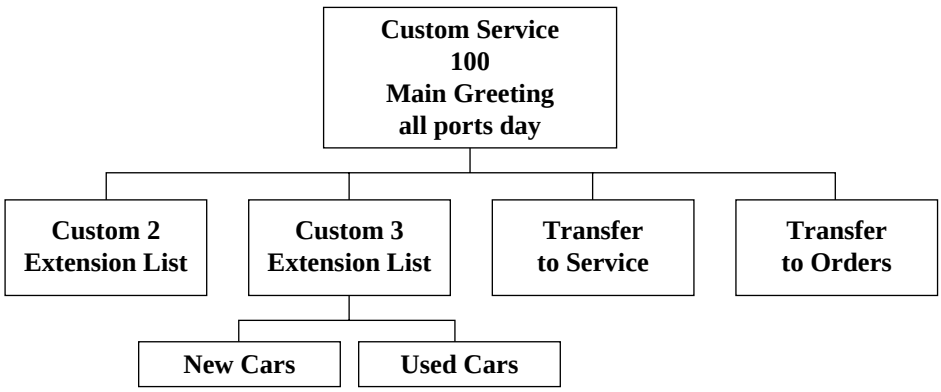
Custom Service incorporates all features of the Automated Attendant and Voice Mail. Custom Service offers callers a menu of single digits that they may use to reach the desired location quickly and easily.

Sample Custom Service Message

"Thank you for calling ABC company. If you know the extension number of the person you are calling, you can dial it at any time. For a list of extensions, Press [1]; to reach the sales section, Press [2]; to reach the service section, Press [3]; if you would like to place an order, Press [4]; all other callers, please wait and an operator will be right with you."

Sample Custom Service Tree

Create a tree to design a route leading callers to the desired extension, mailbox, or next menu. This tree should include all available caller options and cannot be deeper than 8 layers. Discuss available options with the customer before programming the system.



The top of the tree should include what callers will hear when they are first connected to the VPS. Then create a branch for each option. This should be done until each caller option has been documented. Next, fill in each box with the action that it represents so you can easily remember what action corresponds to each keystroke.

Remember that it is possible and often necessary to have 1 custom service lead to another custom service. For example, if someone presses [1] for sales, you might want another menu to say *"for new car sales, press [1]; for used car sales, press [2]."* This way, callers are routed directly to the person best suited to handle them.

Sample Custom Service for Foreign Languages

If you are an airline or travel agency, your callers might not be fluent in English. You can easily accommodate several languages with Custom Service. For example, each key on the keypad (there are 12 keys) could be assigned to a language. Record Custom Service Menu 100 so that the caller can select a language with one-touch dialling. For example, the top menu could be: *"For English, press 1. For French, press 2. For Spanish, press 3. For German, press 4. For Japanese, press 5. For Chinese, press 6...* etc.*"* (Of course, selections should be recorded in their respective languages.)

At the next level, create menus in each language for Day Mode. For example, Custom Service Menu 2 (the one for English callers) might be: *"For departure information, press 1. For arrival information, press 2. For reservations, press 3. To leave a message, press 4. To send a fax, press 5."* Thus at this level (or at an even lower level) a caller can be guided in his native tongue to the right person (extension), the right message-taker (mailbox), or the right device (fax machine).

In parallel, create menus in each language for Night/Lunch/Break Mode. For example, Custom Service Menu 16 for Night Mode might be: *"Sorry, we are closed for the day. Our regular business hours are from 9 am to 5 pm, Monday through Friday. If you would like to leave a message, press 1 now. If you would like to send a fax, press 2 now."* Record a similar message for the other languages in each mode.

5.2.2 Custom Service Features

Time Service (1 - 5 - 2)

Set each day for the correct Day/Night/Lunch/Break Mode.

Intercom Paging (1 - 5 - 7 - 7)

This feature is only available with APT/DPT Integration.
When needed, change the paging code for each of the paging groups.

Example for KX-TA series: All sales telephones have been placed in extension group 3 in system program [600]. Station Hunting feature is disabled in [100]. Assign each

salesperson's mailbox to a different COS in the TVP50 and assign the paging group to that COS. (This tells the VPS which paging group to dial). In the Intercom paging section, assign the number "333" (KX-TA series) or "633" (KX-TD series) to the paging group assigned to the sales dept.

Fax Management (1 - 5 - 7 - 8)

Assigns up to 2 fax machines that can be extensions from the PBX. If the CNG tone is heard, the KX-TVP50 will automatically forward the call to the first fax machine. If the first fax machine is busy or doesn't answer (is out of paper), the call is forwarded to the second fax machine. Also allows assigning an extension as the fax manager to be notified on incoming faxes.

Disconnect Parameter (1 - 5 - 7 - 9)

Determines how many seconds of silence the KX-TVP50 allows during a caller's message before disconnecting the call.

RS-232C Settings (1 - 6 - 1)

Allows the system administrator to change the baud, bit, etc.

Port Setting (1 - 6 - 2)

Use the CPC control of the telephone switch for normal disconnect problems.

Dialing Parameters (1 - 6 - 3 - 1)

These parameters are set automatically when Quick Setup is conducted.

Most of the settings will be left alone. The one setting that is changed quite often is the Transfer Sequence for the operator or the extension. By default it is set at FX on APT/DPT Integration and FTX for Inband Integration. In other words, the voice processor dials the flash, waits for intercom tone and dials the extension number. By default the KX-TVP50 will stay on the line to monitor the status of the call. If the extension user answers the voice processor will announce "*you have a call*" prior to releasing the call. This can be alleviated by adding the letter "A" or "D" to the sequence. "A" stands for answer; the call will be transferred without the *"you have a call"* For a blind or unscreened transfer, add the letter "D" for disconnect.

5.2.3 Custom Service Programming

After the tree is complete, enter the *System Programming Custom Service Settings Menu.*

Access the *Custom Service Setting Menu* through the following sequence:

System Administration Top Menu:

Enter The Number: = **1** (Program)
Enter The Number: = **4** (Service Settings)
Enter The Number: = **2** (Custom Service)

The system then asks what Custom Service number you want to edit. Enter the desired number (1-100).

The *Custom Service* screen is displayed:

```
Program - Service Setting - Custom Service Setting - Custom 1 (Not recorded)

 1. Description [    ]
    :=
 2. Prompt Mode [ System ]
    1:System 2:User1 3:User2 :=
 3. Menu Repeat Cycle [ 3 ] (1-3 times) :=
 4. Call Transfer Anytime [ Extn. ] (Extn./Mbx/No) :=
 5. Wait for Second Digit (1-5 s) :=
 6. No DTMF Input Operation [ c ] (a - f)
    a. Transfer to Mailbox
    b. Transfer to Extension
    c. Operator
    d. Exit
    e. Previous Menu
    f. Custom Service
   Select Operation :=
 7. Keypad Assignment
    Keypad 0 [ c ]
      a. Transfer to Mailbox          h. Call Transfer Service
      b. Transfer to Extension        i. Subscriber Service
      c. Operator                     j. Department Dialing
      d. Exit                         k. Dial by Name
      e. Previous Menu                l. Repeat Menu
      f. Custom Service               m. Main Menu
      g. Voice Mail Service           n. Fax Transfer
```

Enter data into the Custom Service menu; use the table below as a guide.

Table 19

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Prompt Mode	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (System)	Specifies the language that the caller will hear when calling this Custom Service.
Menu Repeat Cycle	1-3 Times (3)	Specifies the number of times the Custom Service menu is repeated before the No DTMF Input entry is used.
Call Transfer Any Time	Extn./Mbx/No (Extn.)	Specifies where a caller is transferred when dialling an extension or mailbox number during the menu. If this entry is set to "Extn.", the caller is transferred to the corresponding extension. If it is set to "Mbx", the caller is sent directly to the corresponding mailbox. If it is set to "No", extension transfer and mailbox transfer are disabled; only 1-digit entries work (following the Custom Service menu).
Wait for Second Digit	1-5 s (1)	Used when the first digit of an extension is also a menu choice within the Custom Service. If a second digit is not dialled within this time, the menu choice is used.
No DTMF Input Operation	a.-f. (c.)	This is used when a caller does not dial anything when hearing the menu (usually rotary callers).
Keypad Assignment	a.-n. (*=d, 0=c, others=None)	This entry specifies the action that is performed when a keypad digit is dialled. Callers can access these services by pressing the keys on their telephones.

Keypad Assignment Options

Table 20

Entry	Function
a. Transfer to Mailbox	Sends the caller to the designated mailbox and plays the personal greeting.
b. Transfer to Extension	Transfers the caller to the specified extension.
c. Operator	Transfers the caller to the operator.
d. Exit	Plays the Custom Service exit prompt and disconnects the caller.
e. Previous Menu	Returns the caller to the previous menu.
f. Custom Service	Sends the caller into the designated Custom Service and plays the menu.
g. Voice Mail Service	Activates Voice Mail Service.
h. Call Transfer Service	Activates Automated Attendant Service.
i. Subscriber Service	Allows the caller to enter subscriber service. Digits received after entering this code are assumed to be the subscriber's mailbox number.
j. Department Dialling	Plays the Department Dialling Menu.
k. Dial by Name	Asks the caller to enter the first 3 or 4 characters of the person (last name) they wish to reach, then allows transfer to that extension.
l. Repeat Menu	Repeats the menu prompt.
m. Main Menu	Returns the caller to the top level of Custom Service tree. Plays the menu for that service.
n. Fax Transfer	Transfers the caller to the extension designated as the fax extension in system programming.

5.2.4 Recording Menus

Once you have finished entering the parameters in each menu, the menu messages should be recorded. Menu messages tell the caller what options are available and what keys correspond to those options. For this reason, the prompts must match the programming that has been input.

1. Access the Message Manager's mailbox (998) by dialling an extension connected to the VPS.
2. When the VPS answers, **Press [#6✶998]** to enter the Message Manager's mailbox.
3. **Press [5]** to modify messages.
4. **Press [4]** to change the Custom Service Menu.
5. You will hear:

   Enter the Custom Service prompt number [1] through [100].
   To record Custom Service Exit prompt, press [0].
6. Enter Custom Service number you want to record.
7. You will hear:

   Custom Service number (entered number).

   Record menu at the tone...

Follow the instructions until all Custom Service prompts have been recorded, using the tree that you created as a guide.

5.2.5 Checking Operation

After you have entered and recorded all menus, it is important to try the program yourself to see that all functions perform properly. Dial into the system and try all the choices to see if you are routed correctly. Verify that each menu choice works as it should.

5.2.6 Voice Mail

Voice Mail service is a message-taking service that allows non-subscribers to leave messages for subscribers. This service is often assigned when incoming calls are answered by a live person. This person can then send the caller to the Voice Mail service if desired.

Callers can access Voice Mail service by:

- ***Voice Mail Port*** *- This service can be programmed independently of any or all ports of the VPS. Callers reaching these ports immediately access Voice Mail service.*
- ***Service Access Command*** *- A caller can switch to Voice Mail service by dialling [#6] during a call.*
- ***Custom Service*** *- This service can be assigned to a keypad digit within a Custom Service. After pressing this key, the caller enters Voice Mail service.*

5.2.7 Mailbox Groups

This program allows a message to be delivered to several mailboxes at the same time. The message activates the message waiting lamps on all of the proprietary telephones. These mailboxes may be assembled into a list called a System Group Distribution List. A voice label can be recorded for each System Group Distribution List; this is done by the Message Manager (see D6 RECORDING MESSAGES.) There are 20 group lists available and each group list can have up to 20 entries each.

To establish a mailbox group:

1. From the System Administration Top Menu, **Type [1-5-1-1-1]** (Program - System Parameter - System Group Assignment - Mailbox Group - Enter).
2. Assign a list number to the Mailbox Group. This number can be from 2-5 digits (same as mailbox numbers.) It has to be an unused number. In other words, the number assigned to this group cannot be the same as another System Group Distribution List number or mailbox number. For example, we'll use the number 250.

   There are 2 ways to use a System Group Distribution List:

   Option A:
   For inside messages: The System Group Distribution List number can be designed so that any subscriber can Press [2] to deliver a message, then enter the list number, which is [250] in this example. The message is delivered to all specified mailboxes.

   Option B:
   For outside messages: The System Group Distribution List number can be designed as a custom greeting for incoming callers. For instance, the greeting might be: *"To leave a message for the parts section, press 3."* The digit "3" would be assigned to System Group Distribution List number 250 in Custom Service Setting.

   Each message waiting lamp will remain on until the message is cleared from the individual station.

5.2.8 Extension Groups

An extension group places several extensions into the same mailbox. These extensions may be assembled into a list called a Extension Group List. The extensions in the group list cannot have a personal mailbox! When a message is left in this mailbox, it lights all of the message waiting lamps of the phones that are in this group list. There are 20 group lists available and each group list can have up to 20 entries each.

When a message is left for the extension group, it will light the message waiting lamps on each phone. The first person that retrieves the call cancels the message waiting lamp on the other phones. Extension groups work well in areas where the call would not be intended for a specific person (for example, a parts centre, or a technical support group).

To establish an extension group:

1. From the *System Administration Top Menu*, **Type [1-5-1-2-1]**.
   (Program - System Parameter - System Group Assignment - Extension Group - Enter).
2. Enter a number that hasn't been assigned to another mailbox or Extension Group List. (This must be a vacant number). Enter the extensions that are to be assigned to this group list.
3. Enter the extension numbers that are to be assigned to the Extension Group List.
4. Return to the *Main Program Menu*.
5. **Type [1-1-1].**(Program - Mailbox Setting - Enter/Edit).

   Assign the Extension Group List number to a mailbox. If you used the number "700" for an Extension Group List number, assign the number "700" as a new mailbox. You must also enter 700 as an extension.

   Messages can be delivered to the new number through normal operation.

5.2.9 Interview Service

The subscriber can leave a series of prerecorded questions (up to 10) for the caller in an Interview Mailbox. As the caller answers questions, answers are recorded in the mailbox. After a caller records the answers, the interview mailbox lights a message waiting lamp. When retrieving the messages, the subscriber only hears the answers to the questions.

There are 2 ways to access an interview mailbox:

- *Assign an interview mailbox to an existing mailbox*
- *Assign a port as an interview mailbox*

To structure an interview mailbox:

1. From the *System Administration Top Menu*, **Type [1-1-1 Mailbox number-1]**.
   (Program - Mailbox Setting - Enter/Edit - Mailbox number - Mailbox setting).
2. Enter the mailbox number that is to be assigned to the interview mailbox.
   This should be an existing mailbox number for the person who responds to the questions.
3. At "6. Interview Mailbox Number "parameter, enter a nonexistent mailbox number. This will be the interview mailbox for this subscriber — please make a written note of it for future reference. It will not show up in Mailbox Listing. If, at a later time, you want to delete the interview mailbox, press backspace at "6. Interview Mailbox Number".
4. Exit System Administration Programming.
5. Record the questions by entering the subscriber's mailbox. Call the VPS and **Press [#6✳]** + the mailbox number assigned to the interview mailbox. From the *Main Menu* **Press [6-1]**.

   Note
   When using the Custom Service setting, 1 digit can be assigned to go to the mailbox of the Interview Service. The mailbox owner's message waiting lamp will go on for normal Voice Mail messages and for messages left in the separate interview mailbox.

5.2.10 Automated Attendant

Automated Attendant service answers incoming calls and waits for the caller to input an extension number. The caller is then transferred to the appropriate extension.

Callers can access Automated Attendant Service by:

- ***Automated Attendant Port -*** *This service can be programmed independently of any or all ports of the VPS. Callers reaching these ports access Automated Attendant service.*
- ***Service Access Command -*** *A caller can switch to Automated Attendant service by dialling [#8] during a call.*
- ***Custom Service -*** *The call transfer service can be assigned to a keypad digit within a Custom Service. After pressing this key, the caller enters Automated Attendant Service.*

5.2.11 Department Dialling Service

Callers can access extensions by pressing a key 1 through 9 (one-touch dialling). As a guide for the caller, the Message Manager should record the Department Dialling Menu — for example, *"Thank you for calling. For overseas travel, press 1. For domestic travel, press 2. For group travel, press 3."*

5.2.12 Operator Service

This service (when enabled) can be accessed via:

- ***Voice Mail -*** *Rotary Telephone Service allows rotary callers to reach the General Delivery Mailbox or Operator Service.*
- ***Automated Attendant -*** *Dial 0 and your call will go to Operator Service.*
- ***Custom Service -*** *The Operator Service can be assigned to a keypad digit within a Custom Service; after pressing this key, the caller enters Operator Service. Operator Service can also be the destination of "no-DTMF-input".*

Operator Service offers callers many chances to reach a human operator. Operator Service can be structured as a cascade so that if Operator 1 cannot take the call, it goes to Operator 2. If that fails, the call goes to Operator 3. If that fails, the caller can record a message. At each stage, there are other options for busy cases and no-answer cases. Operator Service can be programmed differently for Day/Night/Lunch/Break Mode. Each operator can be assigned a mailbox for message-taking.

5.3 SETTING PORTS

5.3.1 Port Service Menu

Access the Port Service Menu through the following sequence:

System Administration Top Menu:

Enter The Number: = **1** (Program)
Enter The Number: = **3** (Port/Trunk Service)
Enter The Number: = **1** (Port Service)

Screen output:

```
Program - Port/Trunk Service - Port Service
Enter the Port Number (1 - 2)  :=
```

from Program - Port/Trunk Service - Port Service Menu:

Enter the data using the table below as a guide.

Table 21

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Incoming Call Service	1. Voice Mail 2. Auto. Attn. 3. Interview 4. Custom (Auto. Attn.)	Specifies one of 4 incoming call services. **[Notes]** • When you specify the Interview Service, one of Subscriber's Interview mailbox numbers should also be specified. • When you specify the Custom Service, one of 100 (1-100) Custom Service numbers should also be specified.
Incoming Call Service Prompt	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 4. Selective (User 1)	Specifies the language of voice prompts to be played on this port. **[Notes]** • This parameter is not valid if incoming call service is set to "Interview" or "Custom". • If "Selective" is specified, you will need to select a prompt available for rotary callers. See "Prompt for Rotary Callers" below.

Table 21

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Prompt for Rotary Callers	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (System)	Specifies in which language rotary callers hear the voice prompts when they cannot enter any digit to select a "Prompt Selection Number" while Multilingual Selection Menu message is being played.
Delayed Answer Time	0-15 s (0)	Specifies whether the port answers immediately (0) or in delay (1 - 15 s).

5.4 AUTOMATED ATTENDANT PARAMETERS

Automated Attendant parameters include: Department Dialling, operator parameters, and alternate extension.

If the VPS needs a special transfer procedure for an extension (such as modem extension), alternate extension should be assigned (See "Alternate Extension Assignment" in B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters).

5.4.1 Automated Attendant Menu

From Top Menu:

Enter The Numbers : = **1 - 4 - 1**
Program - Service Settings - Auto. Attn. Setting Menu

1. Department Dialing
2. Operator's Parameters
3. Alternate Extension

5.4.2 Department Dialling

Department Dialling numbers (1 - 9) represent department extensions; these numbers are given to the caller in the initial list of prompts.

Return to Program - Service Settings - Auto. Attn. Setting Menu:

Enter The Number : = 1
Program - Service Settings - Auto. Attn. Setting - Department Dialing Menu

1. Department Dialing No.1 [ ] := 202
2. Department Dialing No.2 [ ] := 204
3. Department Dialing No.3 [ ] := 215
4. Department Dialing No.4 [ ] := 236
5. Department Dialing No.5 [ ] := 207
6. Department Dialing No.6 [ ] := 208
7. Department Dialing No.7 [ ] := 209
8. Department Dialing No.8 [ ] := 210
9. Department Dialing No.9 [ ] := 211

5.4.3 Operator's Parameters

If you enable operator service, you must set the following parameters: operator extension and mailbox number, coverage modes, and message repeat cycle.

Operator 1:

Cannot have a personal mailbox. The default is set at "0" (KX-TA series) or "9" (KX-TD series) which coincides with the operator of the PBX. When a caller tries to leave a

message with the Operator 1, the message will automatically go to the General Delivery Mailbox (GDM).

To light Message Waiting Lamp at Operator 1's extension: Assign Mailbox 998 to Operator 1's extension. This will notify Operator 1 of messages left in the GDM.

Operators 2 and 3:

For KX-TD816, KX-TD1232 and KX-TD612, Operators 2 and 3 can be assigned to a floating number that is assigned to a ring group.

Return to Program - Service Settings - Auto. Attn. Setting Menu:

Enter The Number : = **2**
Program - Service Settings - Auto. Attn. Setting - Operator's Parameters Menu
1. Day Mode
2. Night Mode
3. Lunch Mode
4. Break Mode

SELECT ITEM AND PRESS KEY
1. Operator 1
2. Operator 2
3. Operator 3

SELECT ITEM AND PRESS KEY

Enter the data using the table below as a guide. The table below is for Operator 1 as an example. Please refer to it for Operators 2 and 3.

Table 22

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Operator Service	1. Disable 2. Enable (Enable)	Enables or disables operator service.
Operator's Extension	1-5 Digits (0 (for KX-TA series) or 9 (for KX-TD series))	Specifies the operator's extension.
Operator's Mailbox No.	2-5 Digits (998)	Specifies Operator 1's mailbox number. Also specifies General Delivery Mailbox.
Operator No Answer Time	10-60 s (30)	If a call transferred to Operator 1, 2, or 3 is not answered within this period of time, the VPS uses the No Answer Coverage Mode.*1

Table 22

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Busy Coverage Mode	1. Hold 2. No Answer Coverage 3. Call Waiting 4. Disconnect Message (Hold)	Specifies the treatment of calls when Operator 1 is busy. If "Call Waiting" is chosen, Operator 1 is signaled when another call is waiting using the Call Waiting feature of the PBX.
No Answer Coverage Mode	1. Caller Select 2. Leave Message 3. Disconnect Message 4. Next Operator (Caller Select)	Specifies the treatment of calls when Operator 1 does not answer. When "Caller select" is chosen, and the Operator does not answer, the caller will hear the following menu message: *Sorry, no one is available to answer the call. To leave a message, Press 1. To enter another extension, Press 2.* "Leave Message" means the caller will be sent to the General Delivery Mailbox.
Message Repeat Cycle	1-3 Times (3)	Specifies the number of times the VPS plays the Automated Attendant top menu to the caller.

*1 If more than 1 operator is assigned, we recommend to reduce the time on the "Operator No Answer Time" to 15 s.

5.5 SETTING MAILBOXES

5.5.1 Mailbox Setting Menu

Access the *Mailbox Setting Menu* through the following sequence:

System Administration

Top Menu: Enter The Number: = 1 (Program)

Program Menu: Enter The Number: = 1 (Mailbox Setting)

Program - Mailbox Setting
1. Enter/Edit
2. Delete
3. Password Reset
4. Mailbox Listing

5.5.2 Entering a Mailbox

From *Mailbox Setting*:

Enter The Number : = **1**
Enter the Mailbox number: =
Program - Mailbox Setting - Enter/Edit Menu
1. Mailbox Setting
2. Notification Setting

Enter The Number : = **1**

Enter the data using the following table as a guide.

Table 23

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
The Extension of the Owner	2-5 Digits (None)	Sets the extension to be used in conjunction with the mailbox. Any valid number can be assigned.
Owner First Name	Up to 16 alphabetic characters (None)	The Dial by Name feature uses the last name. Both are printed on mailbox report.
Owner Last Name		

Table 23

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Class of Service No.	COS No. 1-62 (1)	Used to define a set of services available to the subscriber. 63 and 64 are fixed to the Message and System Managers. Most subscribers can be placed in the same COS. Anyone who needs unclaimed messages forwarded to a cell phone, beeper (pager) or another mailbox would need to be in a separate COS.
Covering Extension	2-5 Digits (None)	Specifies where a caller will be transferred when Covering Extension is dialled or set under Incomplete Call Handling.
Interview Mailbox Number	2-5 Digits (None)	Used to permit mailbox owner to have an interview mailbox. Must be unused mailbox.
All Calls Transfer to Mailbox	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If set to Yes, calls coming to the extension through Automated Attendant go directly to the mailbox and do not ring the extension. (Message Waiting Lamp will not be turned on).

From *Mailbox Setting*:

Enter The Number : = **1**
Enter the Mailbox number: =
Program - Mailbox Setting - Enter/Edit Menu
1. Mailbox Setting
2. Notification Setting

Enter The Number : = **2**

1. 1st Device
2. 2nd Device
3. 3rd Device

SELECT ITEM AND PRESS KEY

Enter the data using the following table as a guide.

Table 24

Description	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Dial Number	Up to 32 Digits of [1-9,0,*,#,P,T,M,X] (None)	Assigns the telephone or beeper (pager) number to Device 1, 2 and/or 3. P: Pause T: Dial Tone Detection M: Dial Mode Switching Code (DTMF to Pulse, or Pulse to DTMF) X: Callback Number Entry Code 1-9, 0, *, #: Dial Codes The callback number entry code (X) must be entered if COS is set to enable and set to beeper (pager). Use backspace to delete your entry.
Type of Device	1. Telephone 2. Beeper (Telephone)	Assigns whether device is beeper (pager) or telephone.
Use Mode	1. Not Use 2. Continuously 3. Scheduled (Continuously)	Not Use: Does not use device. Continuously: The VPS notifies each time a message is recorded in the mailbox. Scheduled: The VPS notifies the subscriber if a message is left during one of the time frames.
No. of Retries	0-9 Times (0)	Specifies the number of times a device should be retried when busy or no-answer.
Busy Delay Time	2-120 min (3)	The time the VPS will wait before retry on busy.
No Answer Delay Time	2-120 min (30)	The time the VPS will wait before retry on No Answer.
Time Frame 1, 2 MON - SUN	1-12: h 00-59: min AM/PM: am/pm *: All Day Space: No Use	Weekly Schedule for Message Waiting Notification. The schedule is only used when Use Device is set to Scheduled.

5.5.3 Deleting a Mailbox

From Mailbox Setting Menu:

Enter The Number : = **2**
Program - Mailbox Setting - Delete
Enter the Mailbox Number : =
Are you sure? (Y/ N) : =

5.5.4 Password Reset

To reset a subscriber's password, go to the Password Reset Menu. "Enter the Mailbox Number" appears on the screen. Enter the mailbox number you wish to reset. "Enter the Mailbox Number" appears again. Enter a new number if you wish to reset more than one password.

From Mailbox Setting Menu:

Enter The Number : = **3**
Program - Mailbox Setting - Password Reset
Enter the Mailbox Number : =
Enter the Mailbox Number : =

5.5.5 Mailbox Listing

This listing is a report of mailbox number assignments.

From Mailbox Setting Menu:

Enter The Number : = **4**
Program - Mailbox Setting - Mailbox Listing

1: 201	2: 203	3: ----	4: ----	5: ----
6: ----	7: ----	8: ----	9: ----	10: ----
11: ----	12: ----	13: ----	14: ----	15: ----
16: ----	17: ----	18: ----	19: ----	20: ----
21: ----	22: ----	23: ----	24: ----	25: ----
26: ----	27: ----	28: ----	29: ----	30: ----

System Manager's Mailbox No. :**999**
Message Manager's Mailbox No. :**998**

5.6 TRAINING THE SUBSCRIBER

The System Administrator should explain the basic functions of the VPS to all the subscribers. He should explain which service (Voice Mail service, Automated Attendant service, Interview Service, or a Custom service) will play during the day, and what services will play during night/ lunch/breaks. He should explain that outside callers are called "non-subscribers" because they do not have a mailbox. VPS guidance prompts will assist non-subscribers in reaching the extension or mailbox they need. He should explain the responsibilities of the System Administrator, the Message Manager, and the System Manager — and how each can be contacted (phone number, mailbox number, or email address, or all three).

The System Administrator should also explain the special privileges of VPS subscribers. Subscribers can call from any touchtone telephone in the world and get their messages. To check messages (or change mailbox parameters) from an outside phone, do the following:

As soon as the VPS plays a guidance message, **Press** code **[# 6 ✳]** and then **the mailbox number**. For example, a subscriber who has extension 215 and mailbox 215 would press code [# 6 ✳ 215]. If the subscriber has a password enabled, the password must be entered.

If the subscriber forgets his password, he should contact either the System Administrator or the System Manager. Either one can clear the password so that the subscriber can establish a new password.

Explain the purpose of the General Delivery Mailbox. The Message Manager will periodically check it, and forward the contents to the appropriate subscriber.

Explain the purpose of the System Group Distribution Lists. They can be created by the System Administrator to facilitate the distribution of messages to several subscribers. In particular, senior staff members ought to know how to take advantage of System Group Distribution Lists. Twenty lists can be created, with twenty mailboxes in each list.

Finally, if Custom Service menus are used, subscribers should be encouraged to listen to these menus often and make suggestions for improvement. Custom service is a very powerful feature of the Panasonic VPS. Make the most of this feature.

Section 6

FINAL SETUP

6.1 MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX (Mailbox 998)

The Message Manager is responsible for recording and updating a wide variety of system messages. Please see Appendix D (D6 RECORDING MESSAGES) to see the full array of recording tasks. Follow the instructions below to record Custom Service prompts and user prompts.

6.1.1 Accessing the Message Manager's Mailbox

1. **Enter** an extension number that is connected to the Voice Mail.
   You will hear the initial prompt:

Good morning/Good afternoon/Good evening. Welcome to the Voice Processing System...

2. **Press [# 6∗9 9 8]** to access the message manager's mailbox.
   You will hear the following prompt if mailbox 998 has a password set:

Enter your password, followed by a hash sign.

3. Enter the message manager's password (if programmed). Otherwise, you will hear the *Main Menu of Message Manager's Service*.

6.1.2 Main Menu of Message Manager's Service

You have (number) new message(s). To transfer General Delivery Mailbox messages, press [1]. To set up message waiting notification, press [2]. To customise your mailbox, press [3]. To set the clock, press [4]. To modify message, press [5]. To end this call, press [∗].

6.1.3 Custom Service Greetings (Enter [#6∗ 998,5,4])

1. Access the *Main Menu of Message Manager's Service*.
2. To modify messages, **Press [5].**

3. To change the *Custom Service Menu*, **Press [4].**
4. Continue following voice prompts through appropriate menus. Prompts lead you through the choices and recording process.

   Example: Custom Service Greeting: "Thank you for calling ABC Company. If you know your party's last name, you may dial it at any time during this message."

Note
This prompt should match the prompt that is selected for each port. The recording will be played directly after the call is received.

6.1.4 Customising User Prompts (Enter [#6∗998,5,6])

The customer may want to enter user prompts in place of the factory-provided system prompts. To change the user prompts:

1. Access the *Main Menu of Message Manager's Service.*
2. To modify messages, **Press [5].**
3. To modify the user prompts, **Press [6].**
4. To change user prompt 1, **Press [1]**; to change user prompt 2, **Press [2]**.
5. To change specified prompts, **Press [1]**; to change all prompts, **Press [2]**.
6. Enter the prompt number you want to change.
7. Continue following voice prompts through appropriate menus.
   Prompts lead you through the choices and recording process.

Note
Prompt 585: The system prompt is "This is the General Delivery Mailbox." You can record User Prompt 1 or User Prompt 2 as, "Thank you for calling ABC company. We are currently closed, however, if you leave your name and phone number, we will return your call as quickly as possible."

6.2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES

The following steps complete the basic installation of the KX-TVP50 system. For each mailbox on the system, a no-answer, busy, and after hours greeting should be recorded, as well as the owner's name and password. Please follow the steps below to set up the mailboxes accordingly.

6.2.1 Recording Personal Greetings

- The No Answer Greeting is played whenever the caller enters your mailbox during business hours.
- The Busy Greeting is played when the caller is told your line is busy and then elects to leave a message in your mailbox.
- The After Hours Greeting is played whenever the caller enters your mailbox during non-business hours.

1. **Dial** the extension number of the VPS.
2. When the VPS answers, **Press [#6✳]**, then the mailbox number you wish to change.
3. **Enter** your password (if programmed), then the [#] key.
   You are now inside the mailbox.
4. For mailbox management, **Press [5].**
5. To change the personal greetings, **Press [1].**
6. To change the No Answer Greeting, **Press [1]** again.
7. The system will then say: *"No Answer Greeting is not recorded. Record greeting at the tone."*
8. State your greeting at the tone.

   Example: "Hi this is Tom. I am away from my desk right now but please leave a message at the tone and I will return your call as soon as possible."
9. When you finish speaking, **Press [1].**
10. The system gives the options of reviewing, accepting, or erasing the message.
11. To review the message, **Press [1].**
12. If the greeting is acceptable, **Press [2].**
13. The system will then play the menu for changing the No Answer Greeting, Busy signal Greeting and the After hours greeting. Record the busy signal greeting as you did the No Answer Greeting.
14. Continue on to the After Hours greeting and hang up when finished.

6.2.2 Recording the Owner's Name

1. **Dial** the extension number of the VPS.

2. When the VPS answers **Press [#6✳]**, then the mailbox number you wish to change.
3. **Enter** your password (if programmed), then **Press [#]**.
   You are now inside the mailbox.
4. For mailbox management, **Press [5]**.
5. To change the owner's name, **Press [3]**.
6. The system will say: *"Owner's name is not recorded. Record owner's name at the tone."*
7. State the owner's first and last name at the tone.
8. Press [1] when finished.
   - The VPS tells you the customer's name.
9. **Press [2]** to accept.

TEST THE SYSTEM

Before backing up the system, call each extension to see that each port functions as it should. Check for proper greetings and call transfers.

6.3 BACKING UP THE SYSTEM

1. Choose the Utility Command. **Type [SAVE]**, then **Press ENTER**. See screen output below.

from System Administration Top Menu:

Enter The Number : = **3**
Utility Command

```
$ SAVE
VPS Flash Memory Data Save ( VPS -> PC : Xmodem )
1:  Program
2:  Parameters
3:  System Prompts
4:  User Prompts-1
5:  User Prompts-2
6:  Custom Service Menu
7:  Personal Greeting
Select No. : = 2
```

2. To start **Press [2]** and then **ENTER**.

3. **Press RETURN** or **ENTER**.

Following steps are for HyperTerminal as an example.

4. Select *Receive File* from the *Transfer Menu*.

5. Specify a folder where data is to be saved (if necessary, use "Browse").

6. Select *Xmodem* as the protocol to save data.

7. Click "Receive".

8. Enter desired filename and click "OK".

The file transfer screen appears and shows download progress. Download time will vary depending on the communication speed and file sizes.

"SAVE Completed" will appear on the screen when the file has been saved. Continue saving the other items as needed. It is not necessary to save the "Program" because it is resident on the flash memory (Master) and cannot be altered. We do recommend all other data be saved including User Prompt 1, and User Prompt 2 (if it has been recorded).

Notes
Recorded caller names for the Caller Name Announcement (System/Personal) cannot be saved by the above procedure, only Caller ID numbers can be saved. When the saved Caller ID numbers are loaded using LOAD command, the following things should be

done:
For System Caller Name Announcement
(1) The Message Manager re-records caller names (see "Recording System Caller Names" in D6 RECORDING MESSAGES).
For Personal Caller Name Announcement
(1) Subscribers need to delete the saved Caller ID numbers (see 4.12 Personal Caller Name Announcement in the Subscriber's Guide).
(2) Re-assign Caller ID numbers and re-record caller names.

User Prompt files are very large and can take about 1 h to save. Store saved files in a safe area.

Section 7

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

7.1 INITIALISING THE SYSTEM

Initialising the system clears all voice data except user prompts and returns all system parameters to the default setting. Throughout this section, menu selections are indicated as **"System Administration Top Menu - (Selection Number)."** This means that the System Administration Top Menu must first be accessed. On the first menu displayed, make the menu selection corresponding to the first menu displayed. Repeat this process for each subsequent menu when additional selection numbers are listed.

To initialise the system, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 4

1. Go to the System Administration Top Menu

```
1 : Program
2 : System Reports
3 : Utility Command
4 : System Reset/Clear
5 :Quick Setup (VT100 Mode Only)
Enter the number: =
```

2. Type [4] for System Initialisation.

```
System Reset/Clear Menu
1. Mailbox No. Length [3]
2. System Manager's Mailbox No. [999]
3. Message Manager's Mailbox No. [998]


Will you change the settings ? (Y/N): =
```

3. Type [Y] (this places the VPS in the off-line mode).

```
System Reset/Clear Menu
1. Mailbox No. Length [3] (2 - 5) : =
2. System Manager's Mailbox No. [999] : =
3. Message Manager's Mailbox No. [998] : =


Are these parameters acceptable ? (Y/N) : =
```

4. Type [Y] to start the system resetting.

```
System Initializing
        •
        •
        •
```

5. When system initialising is complete, the following display will appear:

```
** ON LINE MODE **
 >
```

Note

The execution time for System Reset/Clear may differ each time it is performed because of system capacity and system programs.
Generally, initialisation will take about 2 min to accomplish.

7.2 UTILITY COMMANDS

In the Utility Command Mode, the System Administrator can access the functions described below by entering the appropriate command at the "$" prompt, and **Pressing RETURN.**

To select the Utility Commands Menu, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 3

```
Utility Command (Type 'HELP' for command list.)
$
```

Table 25

OFLN:	Sets the system to off-line mode
ONLN:	Sets the system to on-line mode
PASS:	Sets the System Administrator's password
TIME:	Sets the system clock, date, and time
PSET:	Specifies the reports printing time
ELOG:	Displays device error log
SAVE:	Stores a backup of the program or data in the flash memory
LOAD:	Restores a backup of the program or data to the system
GPRN:	Displays all of the VPS parameters
VERS:	Displays the version of the program
CREP:	Displays the keypad assignments, message recording status and the tree-structure of a Custom service
CCLR:	Clears a Custom service menu access count
MWL:	Specifies the number of times the VPS attempts to turn on the message waiting lamp on the extensions
MRL:	Sets the minimum recording length of a message
MPLT:	Displays the user prompt recording status
HELP:	Displays brief instructions and a list of Utility Commands
QSET:	Set up your VPS roughly so that you can use it quickly
LMON:	Line Monitor
PUTD:	Display DTMF Information

7.2.1 Off-line Set (OFLN)

The OFLN utility command is used to turn off the VPS Call Progression Mode. Set the VPS to Off-Line Mode before deleting a mailbox, since this operation involves the updating of a large number of related parameters.

Type OFLN, then **Press RETURN**. If no VPS ports are in use, the VPS will immediately suspend the call progressing service.

```
$ OFLN
** OFF LINE MODE **
```

If any VPS port is in use, the VPS will display the following warning:

```
*** Now line is used!! *** <WAIT>
```

The VPS will be in the Off-Line Mode when the following message is displayed.

```
** OFF LINE MODE **
```

7.2.2 On-line Set (ONLN)

The ONLN command is used to place the VPS in the Call Progressing Mode.

Type ONLN, then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ ONLN
** ON LINE MODE **
```

7.2.3 Set Password (PASS)

The PASS command is used to create, change and clear system passwords. Valid passwords are created using up to 8 characters; any alphanumeric character, [(space)], [.] and [_] can be used.

1. **Type PASS**, then **Press RETURN.**

```
$ PASS
1: Administrator Password  2: System Reset/Clear Password :=
```

2. To create a password or change an existing password, go to Step 3.
   To clear a password, go to Step 4.
3. To create a password or change an existing password:
   a) Type [1] or **[2]**

```
Maximum 8 characters
NEW PASSWORD : =
```

Note

When you press [2] to change the System Reset/Clear password you should type the current (OLD) password before entering a new one.

b) Type the password.

```
Verification: =
```

c) Type the password again for verification.

4. To clear a password:

a) Type [1] or **[2]**.

```
Maximum 8 characters
NEW PASSWORD : =
```

b) Press ENTER. Do not type a password on this screen.

```
VERIFICATION : =
```

c) Press ENTER. Do not type a password on this screen.

Note

The password entered on the screen will not appear. The VPS does not distinguish the capital letter from the small letter.

7.2.4 Set Time (TIME)

The TIME command is used to set the system date and time. A number of system functions require that the system time and date be set correctly. These functions include message waiting notification, external message delivery, call-retries-after initial-failure-to-connect, and automatic deletion of messages.

1. Type TIME, then **Press RETURN.**

```
$ TIME
Current time is 12:34, PM
        Enter new time (HH:MM, AM/PM) : =
```

2. Type the current time.

```
Current date is TUE 3-AUG-1999
  Enter new date (DD-MM-YY) : =
```

3. Type the current date. For the year, type the last 2 digits.

Note

Enter the exact time and date. This command cannot be used when either the System or the Message Manager is accessing the time setting feature.

7.2.5 Print Reports at Specified Time (PSET)

This command is used to issue system usage reports (Flash Memory Usage Report/Port Usage Report/Call Account Report) at a specified time each day by entering the PSET command. A

printer or data terminal must be connected to the VPS at the RS-232C port for the reports to be printed or displayed.

1. Type PSET, then **Press RETURN.**

```
$ PSET
Report Print Out Service [ Disable ]
        1 : Enable  2: Disable :=
```

2. Type [1] to enable this function or **Type [2]** to disable it.

```
Enter The Print Out Time (HH:MM, AM/PM) :=
```

3. Type the time to print the reports.

Note
The reports will be displayed only if the system is in the mode where the ">" prompt is displayed.

7.2.6 Error Log Display (ELOG)

This command is used when diagnosing VPS problems. When selected, this command will display an error log.

```
COM. Communication error between CPU and DSP
DATA Process error of voice data
MEM. Memory error
PRG. Program error in CPU card
R/W Read/Write error of Flash Memory
```

Type ELOG, then **Press RETURN.**

```
$ ELOG
          DEVICE          ERROR                  TIME

          1. CPU          MEM-GET                14-JUL  14:00  PM
          2. CLOCK                               14-JUL  14:00  PM
          3. FLASH        DATA R/W (xx:yyyy)     14-JUL  14:00  PM
             MEMORY
          4. DSP*         SCAN                   14-JUL  14:00  PM
          5. DSP*         FIFO                   14-JUL  14:00  PM
          6. CPU          APPLICATION (x)        14-JUL  14:00  PM
```

* = Port number (1-2)

Note

The errors that can be identified by the system are displayed and explained in the following tables.

Device Error Log Indications

Table 26

Indication		Meaning
CPU	MEM-GET	CPU card software memory acquisition error. CPU card is short of memory temporarily because of too much traffic.
CLOCK		Clock access error. Clock IC is out of order. Check the hardware.
FLASH MEMORY	DATA R/W (xx:yyyy)	Flash Memory access error. If there is a sector that often causes errors, check the flash memory. xx : IDE error code yyyy : read/write error sector number
DSP*	SCAN	DSP-SCAN error. DSP is out of order. Check the hardware.
DSP*	FIFO	DSP/FIFO error. During the system is handling calls, there is wrong with DSP and FIFO memory temporarily.
CPU	APPLICATION (x)	Application error. While the system is handling calls, temporary application error occurs. x: port number

* = Port number (1-2)

Error Indications at System Startup

Example of a terminal display when errors are generated

Table 27

Indication	Meaning
ROM ERROR: Sum Error!!	ROM checksum error.
FLASH MEMORY ERROR: initialise Error!!	Flash Memory initialisation error.
FLASH MEMORY ERROR: No System!!	No system Flash Memory present.
FLASH MEMORY ERROR: Program Load Error!!	Program could not be loaded from system Flash Memory.
FLASH MEMORY ERROR: Program Sum Error!!	Checksum error in program loaded from system Flash Memory.
FLASH MEMORY ERROR: System Data Error!!	Error Loading of administrator data from system Flash Memory.
SYSTEM ERROR: 1	Administrator data error.

Table 27

SYSTEM ERROR: 2	Error loading of report data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 3	Clock error.
SYSTEM ERROR: 4	Mailbox data error.
SYSTEM ERROR: 5	Message data error (1).
SYSTEM ERROR: 6	Message data error (2).
SYSTEM ERROR: 7	Error loading of control data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 8	Error loading of voice prompt data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 9	Error loading of MWL control data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 10	Error loading of flash memory identify data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 11	Error writing of VBI chain data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 12	Error writing of BLK chain data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 13	Error loading of user prompt modify data.
SYSTEM ERROR: 14	Error loading of Class of Service data.
No CO lines are active!!	No Port cards present.
COs are all disabled!!	All Ports are malfunctioning.
APT(DPT) Interface Connection is not Established.	Ports are malfunctioning for APT(DPT) Integration because telephone lines are disconnected or Integration with PBX is not set to APT(DPT) Integration mode.

Error and Warning Indications During System Operation

Table 28

Indication	Meaning
FLASH MEMORY STORAGE SPACE IS NOW EXCEEDING 80%...	80% or more of the Flash Memory voice message save area is used.
ASCII TERMINAL program Load Error	Error loading of ASCII terminal control program.

7.2.7 Saving the System Data to the Backup Device (SAVE)

All system programming data and voice prompts (7 functional areas) can be saved in separate data files. To save this data, a data terminal must be connected to the RS-232C port of the VPS. Files must be saved individually. The SAVE command must be executed for each data file. It

will require several minutes to SAVE for all the data selected. When performing this operation, always wait until the process completion indication appears.

WARNING

Never save (back-up) and upload the "Program" without your dealer's support.

The memory required to save each data component is indicated below.

1. Program - approximately 1 Mbytes (See Warning above)
2. Parameters - approximately 0.4 Mbytes (System Configuration)
3. System Prompts - approximately 5 Mbytes (Do not save - prompts are saved as defaults in the flash memory)

Saving items 4-7 below will depend upon the length of the recorded messages.

4. User Prompts-1 (Modified prompts - Modifications to default settings)
5. User Prompts-2 (Modified prompts - Modifications to default settings)
6. Custom Service Menu (Customer service recordings)
7. Personal Greetings (Subscriber greetings)

1. Type SAVE, then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ SAVE
VPS Flash Memory Data Save (VPS -> PC : Xmodem)
1:  Program
2:  Parameters
3:  System Prompts
4.  User Prompts-1
5.  User Prompts-2
6.  Custom Service Menu
7.  Personal Greetings
Select No. :=
```

2. Select item to be backed up, then **Press RETURN**. The size of the file will be displayed.

```
To start press 'RETURN'
```

3. Press RETURN.

```
- - - - - - SAVE Start!!
```

4. Perform a Standard File Transfer. Set the data terminal to the receiving (Answer) mode (Xmodem) and specify the backup filename. The specified data will be transmitted to the data terminal.

Note

The data terminal used must be equipped with communications software that supports the Xmodem file transfer protocol. The command can be cancelled by Typing [\] before entering

the receiving mode. Once the receiving mode has been selected, use the cancel command of the communication software being used.

7.2.8 Loading New or Saved Data to the VPS (LOAD)

This command is used to install new data or to restore saved data to the VPS. The LOAD command must be executed for each data file.

When performing this operation, always wait until the process completion indication appears before proceeding.

1. Type LOAD, then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ LOAD
VPS Flash Memory Data Load (PC -> VPS : Xmodem)
1:  Program
2:  Parameters
3:  System Prompts
4.  User Prompts-1
5.  User Prompts-2
6.  Custom Service Menu
7.  Personal Greetings
Select No.:
```

2. Select the item to be restored to the flash memory, then **Press RETURN**.

```
To start press 'RETURN'
```

3. Press RETURN.

```
Start - - - - - - Load!!
```

When "CCC" appears, the VPS is ready for loading.

4. Set the data terminal to the sending (Call) mode (Xmodem). Then enter the backup filename. **Press ENTER**. The backup data will be restored to the flash memory.

5. When the parameter load has been completed, power-off and restart the system.

Note

The data terminal used must be equipped with communications software that supports the Xmodem file transfer protocol. The command can be cancelled by Typing [\] before entering the sending mode. Once the sending mode has been selected, use the cancel command of the communication software being used.

7.2.9 Print All of the VPS Parameters (GPRN)

This command is used to print all VPS parameter settings (output to screen).

Type GPRN, then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ GPRN
   0:  All Parameters
   1:  Mailbox Setting
   2:  Class of Service Setting
   3:  Port/Trunk Service Setting
   4:  Service Setting - Auto Attn. Setting
   5:  Service Setting - Custom Service Setting
   6:  Service Setting - Caller ID Call Routing
   7:  System Parameter Setting - System Group Assignment
   8:  System Parameter Setting - Time Service, Holiday, Daylight Saving Time
   9:  System Parameter Setting - Prompt Setting
  10:  System Parameter Setting - System Caller Name Announcement
  11:  System Parameter Setting - Others
  12:  Hardware Setting
  13:  System Reset Clear Parameter

   Please select := 1
```

7.2.10 Program Version Display (VERS)

This command is used to display the version numbers of the flash memory and main ROM.

Type VERS, then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ VERS
  V.P.S. PROGRAM VERSION

     MAIN FLASH MEMORY :  VEC1AA (3.00)
     MAIN ROM :           :  VE010C (1.02)
```

Note
The numbers are examples only. Your system will show different numbers.

7.2.11 Custom Service Report (CREP)

The CREP command is used to display the Custom Service menu access count, the keypad assignments, message recording status and the tree-structure of the Custom Service.

Type CREP, Press Space, Enter the Custom Service number (1-100), and **Press RETURN**.

```
Custom [100] (System) (Access:   9 )   (Menu Msg. : None)
  | < multilingual pick  >
[N]- Xfer Mbx (998)
[0 ]- Operator
[1 ]- Custom [1] (System) (Access:  2) (Menu Msg. : None)
  |       | < english service>
  |      [N]- Operator
  |      [0 ]- Operator
  |      [1 ]- A.A. Service
  |      [2 ]- V.M.Service
  |      [3 ]- FAX Transfer
  |      [*]- Subscriber
[2 ]- Custom [2] (User -1) (Access:  2) (Menu Msg. : None)
  |       | <Spanish service>
  |      [N]- Operator
  |      [0 ]- Operator
  |      [1 ]- A.A. Service
  |      [2 ]- V.M.Service
  |      [3 ]- FAX Transfer
  |      [*]- Subscriber
[3 ]- Custom [3] (User -2) (Access:  3) (Menu Msg. : None)
  |       | < vietnamese service>
  |      [N]- Operator
  |      [0 ]- Operator
  |      [1 ]- A.A. Service
  |      [2 ]- V.M.Service
  |      [3 ]- FAX Transfer
  |      [*]- Exit
[4 ]- Dept Dial
[5 ]- Repeat Menu
[*]- Exit
[# ]- Main Menu
```

Custom [100]:	Indicates that Custom Service No. is "100."
System:	Indicates that "System" prompts are active.
Access: 9:	Indicates that this Custom Service was accessed 9 times by callers. This counter can be cleared. See 7.2.12 Custom Service Menu Access Count Clear (CCLR).
Menu Msg. :None:	Indicates that the menu message for this Custom Service is "None (not recorded)". If menu message is recorded, "Rec" will appear.
[N]-Xfer Mbx (998):	Caller will be sent to General Delivery Mailbox (GDM) if he dials nothing.
[1]-Custom [1]:	Custom Service 1 will play when the "1" key is pressed.
[2]-Custom [2]:	Custom Service 2 will play when the "2" key is pressed.
[3]-Custom [3]:	Custom Service 3 will play when the "3" key is pressed.

[4]-Dept Dial: Department Dialling menu will play when the "4" is pressed.

7.2.12 Custom Service Menu Access Count Clear (CCLR)

Each Custom Service has an access counter that counts the number of times the service has been accessed. This command clears this counter.

Type CCLR, Press Space, and **Enter** Custom Service Menu (1-100), then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ CCLR 20
        Custom Menu <20> Access Counter Cleared !!
```

Note

Type CCLR 0 to clear the access counters of all Custom Services.

7.2.13 Message Waiting Lamp Retry Times (MWL)

This command is used to specify the number of times the VPS will attempt to turn on the Message Waiting Lamp of the called extension. This setting is required when a PBX other than the Panasonic KX-T series telephone system is used.

```
$ MWL
        Current Setting of M.W.L. Retry Count is 1
        Enter M.W.L. Retry Count (1-3) =
```

Note

This setting is not valid if "Message Waiting Lamp for Every Message" is set to "Yes."

7.2.14 Setting Minimum Recording Length (MRL)

This command is used to specify the minimum message recording length (0-3 s). Messages shorter than this setting are discarded from the mailbox.

Note

The minimum recording length can only be set using this command.

1. **Type MRL**, then **Press RETURN**.

```
$ MRL
      Current Setting of Minimum Recording Length is 2
      Enter Minimum Recording Length (0-3) =
```

2. Type, the message length.

7.2.15 Modified Prompt List (MPLT)

This command is used to display the user prompt recording status — recorded, not recorded, or turned off.

1. Type MPLT, then **Press RETURN**.

MPLT —> both prompts

MPLT 1 —> User 1 prompts

MPLT 2 —> User 2 prompts

```
$ MPLT 1

***List of Registered User Prompt 1 No. ([1], [2], . . ., [842])***
,     1,     , OFF,     ,    5*,     6,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
                                          •
                                          •
                                          •
,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,     ,
*** Total number of Registered = 3 ***
*** Total number of TURN OFF = 2 ***
```

Blank:	The prompt has not been recorded (but the default (System Prompt) is active).—WILL BE HEARD
Prompt no.:	The prompt has been recorded.—WILL BE HEARD
Prompt no. with an*:	The prompt has been recorded but is turned off.—WILL NOT BE HEARD
"OFF":	The prompt has never been recorded and the default prompt has been turned off.—WILL NOT BE HEARD

Note

The "Total Number of Registered" shown at the bottom of the screen, does not include the prompts that have been turned off.

7.2.16 Utility Command List (HELP)

The HELP command displays the list of all available utility commands.

1. Type HELP, then **Press RETURN.**

```
$ HELP
OFLN    : System Off-line
ONLN    : System On-line
PASS    : Password setting
TIME    : Time & Date setting
PSET    : Report Print Out Time setting
ELOG    : Device Error Log Listing
SAVE    : VPS Program & Data Save (VPS —> PC : Xmodem)
LOAD    : VPS Program & Data Load (VPS <— PC : Xmodem)
GPRN    : Parameter Global Printing
VERS    : Program Version Check
CREP [no]          : Custom Menu Information List
                       [no]  : Custom Menu No. (1-100)
CCLR [no]          : Custom Menu Access Counter Clear
                       [no]  : Custom Menu No. (1-100/0) (0: Clear All)
MWL                : MWL Retry count Set (1-3)
MRL                : Minimum Recording Length Set (0-3)
MPLT [opt]         : Registered User Prompt No. List
                     [opt] :  1 —> User Prompt 1
                              2 —> User Prompt 2
                              None—> User Prompt 1&2
QSET    : Quick Setup
LMON    : Line Monitor
PUTD    : DTMF Information Display (Don't leave enabled after
          troubleshooting.)
$
```

7.2.17 Quick Setup (QSET)

This command is initially used to setup the VPS very roughly when you use your VPS for the first time or after system initialisation.

Note

Quick setup requires VT100 emulation software.

Type QSET, then **Press RETURN.**

7.2.18 Circuit Condition Display (LMON)

This command is used to display the circuit condition every 1.5 s. The command can be turned off by entering [\].

The following circuit conditions may be displayed.

"Ready"	: Possible to serve
"Incoming Call Service"	: Processing arrival service
"Outgoing Call Service"	: Processing sending service
"DSP Reset Processing"	: Processing DSP reset disposition
"PT connect Processing"	: Processing PT connect disposition
"Error/Not Exist"	: DSP Card is not loaded

```
$ LMON
CO No.:     Status
      1:    Ready
      2:    Ready
```

7.2.19 DTMF Information Display (PUTD)

This command is used to display the DTMF tones the VPS receives and sends.

In addition to the DTMF tones the following are displayed — the Incoming Call Service (Voice Mail, Automated Attendant, Custom, and Interview) entered by the caller and the time periods that the ports are enabled.

Type PUTD. The VPS will remain in this mode until "PUTD" is entered again. The default setting for this mode for all ports is "OFF."

```
$ PUTD
      Target Port : * *
$
```

To change the mode from "PUTD" to "OFF," **Type PUTD** again.

```
$ PUTD
      Target Port : 00
 Don't leave enabled after troubleshooting
$
     Note:  "*" means "enable" for the port
            "0" means "disable" for the port
```

To set the mode for only 1 port, **Type PUTD** and the port number.

```
$ PUTD 1
        Target Port : 0*
   Don't leave enabled after troubleshooting.
$
```

Sample display:

```
 $ PUTD
          Target Port for Debug :  * *
   Don't leave enabled after troubleshooting
 $
 [1] DTMF:3
 [1] DTMF:8
 [1] A.Attend
 [1] DTMF:#
 [1] DTMF:6
 [1] Voice Mail
 [1] DTMF:1
 [1] DTMF:0
 [1] DTMF:1
 [1] NonSub Svc
 [1] *  *  *
 [1] DTMF:#
 [1] DTMF:9
 [1] Thank you
```

WARNING

"PUTD" is a command originally used when troubleshooting. Do not use this command for any other purpose. Do not disconnect the RS-232C connection while the "PUTD" command is enabled. This could cause data overflow.

7.3 SYSTEM REPORTS

The System Administrator is able to generate 8 System Reports to monitor VPS operating status. The reports can be displayed on a data terminal or printed. The terminal or printer must be connected to the RS-232C port. The following 8 report options are available.

To select the System Reports Menu, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1

```
System Reports – System Report Menu
                1. Mailbox Assignments
                2. COS Assignments
                3. System Service Report
                4. Call Account Report
                5. Port Usage Report
                6. Flash Memory Usage Report
                7. Mailbox Usage Report
                8. Fax Call Report
        Enter the Number : =
```

The following 4 reports can be cleared of all values and prepared for use again.

To clear the following 4 reports, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 2

```
System Reports   System Clear Menu
                1. Port Usage Statistics Clear
                2. Flash Memory Usage Statistics Clear
                3. Mailbox Usage Statistics Clear
                4. Fax Call Report Clear
        Enter the Number : =
```

7.3.1 Mailbox Assignments

The Mailbox Assignments report provides information about the applied mailbox authorised features and current parameter settings.

To select the Mailbox Assignments Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 1

**Mailbox Assignments 28-JUL-1999 11:30 AM **

MBOX	Extn.	Name (Fir/Lst)	COS	CExtn	IVMBOX	AITrf	MN1st	MN2nd	MN3rd
510	21	JONE / DELY	2	61	621	-	---	---	---
511	22	SCHE /----------	2	62	611	-	Bep	Tel	---
512	23	MAY /----------	16	63	612	-	Tel	Bep	---
520	310	JONE /----------	1	--	-	X	---	Tel	Bep
521	320	DAVE /---------	1	--	888	-	---	---	---
522	4100	CLUS / ALCC	21	--	-	-	---	---	---
523	4201	WHIT / BLUE	32	--	642	-	---	---	---

COS: Class of Service
CExtn: Covering Extension
AlTrf: All Call Transfer to Mailbox
MN2nd: Message Notification Device 2
Bep: Beeper (Pager)
IVMBOX: Interview Mailbox
MN1st: Message Notification Device 1
MN3rd: Message Notification Device 3
Tel: Telephone

Note
An 'X' displayed on the screen indicates that the feature marked with the X is set to "YES."

7.3.2 COS (Class of Service) Assignments

This report provides information concerning all Class of Service numbers.
For a complete explanation of COS parameters, please see Table 36 and Table 37 in Appendix B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.

To select the COS Assignments Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 2

* * COS Assignments 29-JUL-1999 11:30 AM * *

COS	GL	RtN	RtS	Ln	CaN	CaT	RO	SI	SP	CW	MC	DM	PG	Pr	CN	GC	CS	MN	ED	(pr)	AF	(mbox/	dl/	md)
1	16	10	10	5	10	10	L	N	N	N	N	N	1	U1	30	Y	Y	X	X	U1	-	-----	-	-
2	16	7	7	3	10	10	L	Y	N	N	N	N	2	U1	30	Y	Y	X	X	U1	-	-----	-	-
3	8	7	7	3	10	10	F	Y	N	N	N	N	3	S	30	Y	Y	X	-	-	-	-----	-	-
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
63	-	30	6	6	100	100	L	N	-	-	-	-	-	U1	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
64	-	30	6	6	100	100	L	N	-	-	-	-	-	U1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

COS:	Class of Service number	GL:	Personal Greeting Length
RtN:	New Message Retention	RtS:	Saved Message Retention Time
Ln:	Message Length Time	CaN:	Maximum Message
CaT:	Maximum Message Time	RO:	Message Retrieval Order (L=LIFO, F=FIFO)
SI:	Message Scanning with Information	SP:	Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting
CW:	Use Call Waiting on Busy	DM:	Direct Mailbox Access
PG:	Intercom Paging Group	Pr:	Prompt Mode (S = System Prompts, U1 = User 1 Prompts, U2 = User 2 Prompts)
CN:	Maximum number of names for Personal Caller Name Announcement	GC:	Play Personal Greeting for Caller ID
CS:	Caller ID Screening	MN:	Authorisation for Message Waiting Notification
ED (pr):	Authorisation for External Message Delivery (Prompt Mode) (SY= System, U1= User 1, U2= User 2, SL= Selective)	AF:	Authorisation for Auto Forwarding (mbox) = Mailbox No (dl) = Delay Time (md) = Forwarding Mode (M= move, C= copy)

Note
An "X" displayed on the screen indicates that the feature marked with the X is set to "Yes."

7.3.3 System Service Report

The System Service Report provides information about the VPS's usable ports, outside line (trunk) groups and Holiday Services. It also indicates the services assigned to each VPS port and each outside line (trunk) group (for Day, Night, Lunch and Break modes), each Holiday Service, and all incoming and outgoing call services.

To select the System Service Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 3

** System Service Report 4-JAN-1999 7:46 PM**

Port	[Day mode] Srv	[Night mode] Srv	[Lunch mode] Srv	[Break mode] Srv
1	A.A.	V.M.	C.S. (1)	V.M.
2	A.A.	A.A.	C.S. (1)	V.M.

Trunk	[Day mode] Srv	[Night mode] Srv	[Lunch mode] Srv	[Break mode] Srv
1	C.S.(1)	C.S.(2)	V.M.	V.M.

[Holiday List]

Day	Srv	Port	Description
1 - JAN	C.S.(100)	1-2	NEW YEAR'S DAY

V.M.:	Voice Mail Service	C.S.:	Custom Service
A.A.:	Automated Attendant Service	I.S.:	Interview Service

7.3.4 Call Account Report

The VPS can store information for up to 64 outgoing calling sequences (for accounting and billing purposes). Outgoing calling information includes the mailbox numbers that executed outgoing calls, the telephone numbers called, the call dates, and call duration times. When the number of outgoing calling sequences reaches 64, the first 10 items are automatically sent to the terminal. Any information sent to the terminal is automatically deleted from the system's memory.

To select the Call Account Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 4

** Call Account 14-NOV-1999 3:40 PM**

MBOX:111	4-JAN	7:46	PM	00:01:32	DIAL:811111111
MBOX:116	7-JAN	2:26	PM	00:03:32	DIAL:812222222
MBOX:114	7-JAN	5:06	PM	00:02:45	DIAL:813333333
MBOX:118	8-JAN	9:07	AM	00:01:15	DIAL:814444444
MBOX:112	8-JAN	10:24	AM	00:04:51	DIAL:815555555

7.3.5 Port Usage Report

The Port Usage Report provides information about port usage and allows system and port traffic to be measured. The report includes the accumulated duration times of incoming and outgoing calling services and the total connect time for each port.

To select the Port Usage Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 5

```
** Port Usage Report                                  4-JAN-1999 7:46 PM**
     FROM : : 3-JAN-1999 9:53 AM

  Port          ED        MN          Rcv          Connect Time
    1           8         0           84           02:10:19
    2           4         0           21           00:18:54
  Total         9         0           105          02:39:13

     Full-line Time 00:10:15
```

FROM: The date and time of the last clearing of this report

ED: External Delivery MN: Message Notification Rcv: Receive

Full-line Time: The total time that both Port 1 and Port 2 were used simultaneously.

7.3.6 Port Usage Statistics Clear

Clears the Port Usage Report for use again.

To clear the Port Usage Statistics Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 2 - 1

```
System Reports - System Report Clear - Port Usage Statistics Clear

   May I clear a port usage report data?  (Y/N) : =
```

Type [Y] (yes) or **[N]** (no). If "Y" is entered, the system will clear the data. Wait until "Port Usage Report Data Cleared!!" appears on the screen before proceeding.

7.3.7 Flash Memory Usage Report

The Flash Memory Usage Report indicates the amount of flash memory storage used and the flash memory availability in minutes. It also presents the following statistics:

- The number of messages that were recorded by callers and were copied since the last clearing of this report.
- The number of messages that were copied since the last clearing of this report.

- The number of messages that were deleted by subscribers, and expired and were removed by the system since the last clearing of this report.
- The number of messages that expired and were removed by the system since the last clearing of this report.

To select the Flash Memory Usage Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 6

```
** Flash Memory Usage Report                          4-JAN-1999 7:46 PM**

        Drive          Avail        Used        (%)
          1          118 min       2min        (1)

      FROM : :       3-JAN-1999 9:53 AM
                        New         Cpy         Del         Exp
      MSGs              64          0           6           1
```

Drive: Specifies the memory card. "1" is the MASTER memory card (factory provided). "2" is the SLAVE memory card (optional).

FROM: The date and time of the last clearing of this report

Cpy: Copy (Transfer) Del: Deleted Exp: Expired and Removed

7.3.8 Flash Memory Usage Statistics Clear

The Flash Memory Usage Report can be cleared of all values and prepared for use again.

To clear the Flash Memory Usage Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 2 - 2

```
System Reports - System Report Clear - Flash Memory Usage Statistics Clear

  May I clear a flash memory usage report data ?  (Y/N) : =
```

Type [Y] (yes) or **[N]** (no). If "Y" is entered, the system will clear the data. Wait until "Flash Memory Usage Report Data Cleared!!" appears on the screen before proceeding.

7.3.9 Mailbox Usage Report

The Mailbox Usage Report provides information about the usage at specific mailbox. It includes the number of recorded messages, the total amount of outgoing calling time, and external message, message notification and group message delivery.

To select the Mailbox Usage Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 7

```
Enter the Range : = 111
```

Note

Specify the range or the mailbox number. To obtain information on specific mailboxes from No. 200 to No. 209, Type [20∗] and Press RETURN, or [200] [,] [209] and Press RETURN.

```
 ** Mailbox Usage Report                                    4-JAN-1999 7:46 PM**
MBOX:111 [JONE BLUE]
New              MSGs      4
Received         MSGs      6
ED               MSGs      0
FROM : :                          3- JAN-1999 9:53 AM
Subscriber Access Time            00:00:40
MBOX Use Time                     00:00:12 of 01:40:00 ( 1% Used)
                      ED          MN          IM          GM          AF
Feature Usage         11          31          20          14          22

                      LD          Lcl         Beep        Extn.
Outcalling            6           13          0           28
(Time)                00:05:10    00:10:45    00:00:00    00:31:21

                      Rcv         Del         Exp
MSG Received          42          30          11
```

FROM: The date and time of the last clearing of this report

ED: External Delivery

MN: Message Notification

IM: Interview message

GM: Personal/System Group Distribution List

AF: Auto Forwarding

LD: Long distance call (10 digits or more)

Lcl: Local call (less than 10 digits)

Rcv: Received

Del: Deleted

Exp: Expired

Note
New MSGs/Received MSGs/ED MSGs are current status indications. All else are accumulated indications since the last clearing of this report.

7.3.10 Mailbox Usage Statistics Clear

The Mailbox Usage Report can be cleared of all values and prepared for use again.

To clear the Mailbox Usage Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 2 - 3

```
System Reports - System Report Clear - Mailbox Usage Statistics Clear

   Enter the Range : =
   May I clear a mailbox usage report data ? (Y/N) : =
```

Type [Y] (yes) or **[N]** (no). If "Y" is entered, the system will clear the data. Wait until "Mailbox Usage Report Data Cleared!!" appears on the screen before proceeding.

7.3.11 Fax Call Report

The Fax Call Report provides information about fax transfer when the VPS receives a fax signal. It includes the fax data receiving date, the port number used, and the fax transfer status for up to 64 fax messages.

To select the Fax Call Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 1 - 8

```
** Fax Call Report                                    14-NOV-1999 3:50 PM**

 [DATE/TIME]          [PORT]      [FAX-1]     [FAX-2]
 11- JAN   11:15 AM     1         connect       —
 01-MAR    07:58 PM     2         (busy)      (no-ans.)
 01-MAR    10:23 AM     1         (busy)      connect
                • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
```

FAX-1: Main facsimile machine FAX-2: Alternate facsimile machine

connect: Call was answered by the facsimile machine no-ans.: No Answer

7.3.12 Fax Call Statistics Clear

The Fax Call Report can be cleared of all values and prepared for use again.

To clear the Fax Call Statistics Report, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 2 - 2 - 4

```
System Reports - System Report Clear - Fax Call Report Clear

   May I clear a fax call report data ?  (Y/N) : =
```

Type [Y] (yes) or **[N]** (no). If "Y" is entered, the system will clear the data. Wait until "Fax Call Report Data Cleared!!" appears on the screen before proceeding.

7.4 TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Table 29

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
Nothing is heard from the VPS when accessing the VPS even though DPT Integration has been established.	• Bad connection with PBX.	• Check the System Program [117] or [126] of the KX-TD series to see if the programming agrees with the actual connection.
The VPS does not operate.	• Bad printed circuit board. • Bad connection with PBX. • Incomplete card attachment.	• Change the printed circuit board. • Check the connection between the VPS and PBX. • Attach the card firmly.
Dialling is not registered.	• A pulse phone is being used by mistake. • Improper setting of integration mode.	• Change to a touch tone phone. • Adjust the integration mode properly between the VPS and your PBX (See "Integration Mode" in Table 69 in B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters).
Line disconnection occurs while transferring an outside call. ***Outside calls cannot be transferred.***	• Improper setting of the sequence. • Improper setting of the hooking time. • Improper setting of the CPC signal.	• Adjust the transfer sequence to that of the connected PBX and reset (See "Operator Transfer Sequence" and "Extension Transfer Sequence" in Table 70 in B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters). • Adjust the hooking time to that of the connected PBX and reset (See "Flash Time" in Table 66 in B7.2 Port Setting). • Adjust the CPC signal to that of the connected PBX and reset (See "CPC Signal" in Table 66 in B7.2 Port Setting).

Table 29

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
Unable to make outside calls.	• Improper setting of the outside call dial mode. • Improper setting of the outside call dial procedure.	• Reset the outside call dial mode (tone/pulse) properly (See "Dial Mode" in Table 66 in B7.2 Port Setting). • Reset the outside line access sequence of the connected PBX (See "Dial Number" in Table 35 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES and "Number of Digits to Access Outside Line" in Table 57 in B6.7 Other Parameters).
Unable to call an extension.	• Improper setting of extension numbering plan.	• Adjust the extension numbering plan properly (See "Numbering Plan 1-16" in Table 56 in B6.7 Other Parameters).
Unable to access the mailbox.	• Improper setting of the mailbox number.	• Check the mailbox number (See "Mailbox Number" in Table 33 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES).
Unable to access to Operator 1.	• Improper setting of the operator extension number.	• Adjust the operator extension number to that of the connected PBX (See "Operator's Extension" in Table 41 in B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters).
Connected terminal (RS-232C port) does not operate.	• Improper connection. • Improper setting of the parameter.	• Connect the cable firmly. • The terminal and VPS should have the same parameter settings for Baud Rate, Word Bit Length, Parity and Stop Bit Length (See B7.1 RS-232C Parameters).
Unable to make reconnection when the line is busy.	• Improper setting of the busy signal reconnection procedure.	• Readjust the busy signal reconnection procedure to that of the connected PBX (See "Reconnect Sequence on Busy" in Table 70 in B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters).

Table 29

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
Unable to make a no-response reconnection.	• Improper setting of the no-response reconnection procedure.	• Readjust the no-response reconnection procedure to that of the connected PBX (See "Reconnect Sequence on No Answer" in Table 70 in B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters).
Unable to generate a Call Waiting tone from the VPS.	• Improper setting of the sequence.	• Adjust the Call Waiting sequence to that of the connected PBX (See "Call Waiting Sequence" in Table 70 in B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters).
Unable to make an Intercom Paging for group 1-9.	• Improper setting of the Intercom Paging access code.	• Adjust the Intercom Paging access code to that of the connected PBX (See "Paging Code for Group 1-8" and "Paging Code for All Groups" in Table 62 in B6.7 Other Parameters).

7.5 SPECIFICATIONS

Table 30

Port:		2 Digital/Analogue ports
Dialling Method:		DTMF/Pulse (10/20 pps)
Flash Time:		100/300/600/900 ms (programmable)
CPC Detection		6.5/150/300/450/600 ms (programmable)
Type of Line:		Loop start minimum Loop Current: 20 mA minimum Line Voltage: 7 V DC minimum Ringing Voltage: 40 V AC
Extension Numbering:		2 to 5 digits (programmable)
Pause Time:		1 to 9 s (programmable)
Message Waiting Lamp:		Programmable DTMF sequence.
Main CPU:		16-bit microprocessor
Capacity for Flash Memory:		2 h (expandable)
Number of Mailboxes:		Max. 32 (including System Manager and Message Manager mailboxes)
Number of Messages:		Max. 100 per mailbox (programmable)
Personal Greeting Message Length:		8 to 60 s (programmable)
Message Retention Time:		1 to 30 days or unlimited (programmable)
Maximum Message Length:		1 to 6 min (programmable)
Reports:		Mailbox Assignment, COS (Class of Service) Assignment, System Service Report, Call Account Report, Port Usage Report, Flash Memory Usage Report, Mailbox Usage Report, FAX Call Report
Connections	Telephone Line:	Modular connectors × 2 In case of Inband, 2-conductor wire × 2 In case of APT, 4-conductor wire with APT interface × 2 In case of DPT, 4-conductor wire with DPT interface × 1
	Data Port:	RS-232C interface port
Environmental Requirements:		0 - 40 °C, 10 - 90 % relative humidity
Power Source:		100 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption:		Approx. 10 W
Dimensions (H × W × D):		173 × 318 × 65 mm
Mass (Weight):		Approx. 1.2 kg

Appendix A

SYSTEM FEATURES

A1 SYSTEM FEATURES

The Voice Processing System has many features that are available to the system administrator, the system manager, and/or system subscribers. The tables on the following pages list and briefly describe each key VPS system feature. In addition, references to specific sections of this manual and the Subscriber Guide are provided in the reference column that pertains to each feature listed. The specific procedure steps required to initiate, access, or utilise each feature are detailed at these reference points.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Alternate Extension Group	a group of extensions, which require a different call transfer sequence than normal, into a separate group.	• See "Dialing Parameters" in 3.2.4 PBX Interface Parameters. • See "Alternate Extension Assignment" in B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters. • See "Alternate Extension Group" in Glossary.
APT Integration	is the interface data link that permits certain information and command functions to be sent to the VPS by the PBX. The information and command functions include: Auto Configuration, Caller ID Call Routing, Caller Name Announcement (System/Personal), Direct Mailbox Access, Intercom paging, Live Call Screening, Personal Greeting for Caller ID, Two-Way Recording and Two-Way transfer.	• See "VOICE MAIL" in 1.3.3 Which Phone Systems are Compatible? • See 1.4.2 APT Integration. • See 1.4.3 Connection Example — APT Integration. • See 2.7 CONNECTIONS. • See 3.1.1 APT/DPT or Inband Signalling?. • See Section 4 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA ANALOGUE PBX AND KX-TD DIGITAL PBX. • See "APT Integration" in Glossary.
Auto Configuration (APT/DPT Integration Only)	creates mailboxes by obtaining extension numbers from the Panasonic KX-TA series or KX-TD series telephone system. Also sets the time and date automatically by obtaining time information.	• See "System Components" in 1.3.2 System Components. • See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See "Creating Mailboxes" in 5.1.3 Starting the Quick Setup • See "Auto Configuration" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Auto Forwarding	forwards or copies messages not retrieved from one mailbox to another, after a specified period of time. This service is only available to subscribers. Class of Service programming determines the mailboxes that can use this feature. Messages marked as "private" cannot be forwarded.	• See "Private Message" in this Table. • See "Authorisation for Auto Forwarding" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Auto Forwarding" in Glossary.
Automated Attendant	answers incoming calls and routes those calls to the desired extension. The service can be assigned on a port-by-port basis and day/ night basis.	• See 5.2.10 Automated Attendant. • See 5.4 AUTOMATED ATTENDANT PARAMETERS. • See B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters. • See "Automated Attendant" in Glossary.
Broadcasting Messages	permit the system manager to deliver the same message to all VPS subscribers at the same time. This feature is only available to the system manager.	• See "Delivering Messages to All Mailboxes (Broadcasting Messages)" in C6 DELIVERING MESSAGES.
Busy Coverage Mode	specifies how calls to the operator will be handled when the line is busy. The Busy Coverage options that are available include: Hold, No Answer Coverage, Call Waiting, and Disconnect Message.	• See "Busy Coverage Mode" in Table 22 in 5.4.3 Operator's Parameters. • See "Busy Coverage Mode" in Table 41, 42 and 43 in B5 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SERVICE SETTINGS.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Call Services	include a series of both incoming and outgoing call services. **Incoming Call Services** - Automated Attendant Service, Voice Mail Service, Interview Service, Custom Service. **Outgoing Call Services** - Message Waiting Notification, and External Message Delivery.	• See "Port Service Setting" in 5.1.3 Starting the Quick Setup. • See "Incoming Call Service" in Table 21 in 5.3.1 Port Service Menu. • See "Incoming Call Service" in Table 38 in B4.1 Port Assignment.
Call Transfer Status	permits subscribers to specify how the VPS will handle calls to their individual extensions. Call Transfer Status options include — Call Screening, Call Blocking, Intercom Paging, and Calling a Beeper (Pager).	• See "Calling a Beeper (Pager)" in this Table. • See "Intercom Paging (APT/DPT Integration Only)" in this Table. • See "Call Transfer" in Glossary. • See 4.1 Call Transfer Status in the Subscriber's Guide.
Callback Number Entry	enables the caller to leave a callback number in several different ways depending upon which option is programmed into the system. The feature can forward the callback number to a beeper (pager).	• See "Notification Setting" in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES. • See "Beeper Callback No.Entry Mode" in Table 36 and 37 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Other Parameters - Message Waiting Notification" in B6.7 Other Parameters. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.
Caller ID Call Routing (APT/DPT Integration Only)	allows the System Administrator to assign up to 120 Caller ID numbers and program the route for the calls from these assigned numbers to the desired extension, mailbox (System Group Distribution List included) or Custom Service.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See B5.3 Caller ID Call Routing Parameters. • See "Caller ID Call Routing" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Caller ID Screening (APT/DPT Integration Only)	allows extension users to hear pre-recorded caller names when calls from assigned numbers are transferred from the VPS to the extension users.	• See "Caller Name Announcement-Personal" and "Caller Name Announcement-System" in this Table.
Caller Name Announcement-Personal (APT/DPT Integration Only)	allows subscribers to assign up to 30 Caller ID numbers and record a caller name for each Caller ID number from their telephone. The caller name is announced when: (1) subscribers listen to the messages from assigned numbers left in their mailbox, (2) the VPS transfers calls from assigned numbers to the subscribers (Caller ID Screening), and (3) the VPS pages the subscribers by intercom (Intercom Paging). Caller ID Screening is enabled or disabled in the COS (Class of Service) settings.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See "Number of CIDs for Caller Name Announcement" and "Caller ID Screening" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Caller Name Announcement (System/ Personal)" in Glossary. • See 4.12 Personal Caller Name Announcement in the Subscriber's Guide.
Caller Name Announcement-System (APT/DPT Integration Only)	allows the System Administrator to assign up to 120 Caller ID numbers. Each Caller ID number can have a caller name recorded by the Message Manager. The caller name is announced when: (1) extension users listen to the messages from assigned numbers left in their mailbox, (2) the VPS transfers calls from assigned numbers to the extension users (Caller ID Screening), and (3) the VPS pages the extension users by intercom (Intercom Paging). Caller ID Screening is enabled or disabled in the COS (Class of Service) settings. If the same Caller ID number is programmed for both the system and personal caller name announcement, the VPS will use the personal caller name.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See "Caller ID Screening" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See B6.6 System Caller Name Announcement. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Recording System Caller Names" in D6 RECORDING MESSAGES. • See "Caller Name Announcement (System/ Personal)" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Calling a Beeper (Pager)	allows a subscriber to be notified by a beeper (pager) when he has a message(s). If the beeper (pager) has a display, it is possible to send to it a callback number. The callback number can be recorded when a caller leaves a message. If the caller does not leave a callback number, the System Callback No., or the caller's number if it is received through a telephone company's Caller ID service, will be sent instead. To utilise this feature, follow the procedure below. **1)** Go to the System Administration Top Menu, and type 1-2 (Program - Class of Service) and COS No.(1-63). Select "Yes" in the authorisation for Message Notification parameter. Make 1 selection as you like in the Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode parameter. **2)** From the System Administration Top Menu, type 1-1-1-Mailbox No.-Y-2-Device No. (1-3) (Program - Mailbox Setting - Enter/Edit - Mailbox No. Entry - Do you want to edit this mailbox? - Notification Setting - Device No. Entry). For Dial Number parameter: Before the beeper (pager) number, enter your PBX's line access code (for dialling outward). After the beeper (pager) number enter an X. (This X represents the callback number that the caller will enter, and later will appear on your beeper (pager).) Finally, select "Beeper" in the Type of Device parameter.	• See "Dial Number" and "Type of Device" in Table 35 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES. • See "Authorisation for Message Notification" and "Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode" in Table 36 and 37 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Class of Service(COS)	There are 62 COS levels for Subscribers. COS 63 is for the Message Manager and COS 64 is for the System Manager.	• See 7.3.2 COS (Class of Service) Assignments. • See B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Creating and Editing a Mailbox" in C2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.
Covering Extension	forwards calls to a second extension when the first extension's subscriber is not available to take the call. Also called when the caller presses [0] during a Personal Greeting.	• See "Covering Extension" in Table 34 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES. • See "Covering Extension" in Glossary. • See 4.2 Covering Extension in the Subscriber's Guide.
Custom Service	allows callers to access specific functions by entering numbers or symbols through the telephone keypad. Up to 100 custom service menus can be recorded by the Message Manager. These menus can be recorded in various foreign languages, and help guide outside callers to the desired extension, mailbox, System Group Distribution List, Department Dialling menu, operator, fax machine, etc.	• See 5.2 PORT SETTING OPTIONS. • See 6.1.3 Custom Service Greetings (Enter [#6*998,5,4]). • See 7.2.11 Custom Service Report (CREP). • See 7.2.12 Custom Service Menu Access Count Clear (CCLR). • See B5.2 Custom Service. • See "Recording Menus and Voice Labels" in D6 RECORDING MESSAGES. • See "Custom Service Setting" in Glossary.
Daylight Saving Time Assignment	changes the internal clock of the VPS for the start and end of Daylight Saving Time.	• See B6.4 Daylight Saving Time (DST).

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Department Dialling	is a speed dialling function that permits the caller to quickly reach the desired extension by dialling a 1 digit number either during or after the playing of the Department Dialling message.	• See 5.4.2 Department Dialling. • See "Department Dialing" in B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters. • See "Recording Menus and Voice Labels" in D6 RECORDING MESSAGES. • See "Department Dialling" in Glossary.
Dialling by Name	allows the caller to reach the intended mailbox/extension (when the number is not known) by entering the first 3 or 4 letters of the mailbox owner's last name. The VPS identifies all subscribers with that letter combination and states each name for the caller. The caller selects the desired subscriber by entering the appropriate number.	• See "Owner Name" in Table 34 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES.
Direct Mailbox Access (APT/DPT Integration Only)	allows subscribers to call the VPS and access their mailbox without entering the mailbox number.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See "Direct Mailbox Access" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Direct Mailbox Access" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
DPT Integration	is the interface data link that permits certain information and command functions to be sent to the VPS by the PBX. The information and command functions include: Auto Configuration, Caller ID Call Routing, Caller Name Announcement (System/Personal), Direct Mailbox Access, Intercom Paging, Live Call Screening, Personal Greeting for Caller ID, Two-Way Record and Two-Way Transfer.	• See "Voice Mail" in 1.3.3 Which Phone Systems are Compatible? • See 1.4.4 DPT Integration. • See 1.4.5 Connection Example — DPT Integration. • See 2.7 CONNECTIONS. • See 3.1.1 APT/DPT or Inband Signalling?. • See Section 4 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA ANALOGUE PBX AND KX-TD DIGITAL PBX. • See "DPT Integration" in Glossary.
Extension Group	places several extensions into the same mailbox to share information using an Extension Group List. The System Administrator must establish this list. Up to 20 lists can be maintained by the VPS with up to 20 entries possible on each list.	• See 5.2.8 Extension Groups. • See "System Group Assignment - Extension Group" in B6.1 System Group Assignment.
Extension Numbering Plan	permits the VPS to recognise an extension number as valid.	• See "Other Parameters - Extension Numbering Plan" in B6.7 Other Parameters.
External Message Delivery List	allows a subscriber to send a message to external parties and/or extensions with a single operation. One subscriber can maintain up to 2 lists. Each list is able to support 8 entries. This feature is only available when External Message Delivery has been authorised for the subscriber's COS.	• See "External Message Delivery Service" in this Table. • See "External Delivery Message", "External Message Delivery List" and "External Message Delivery Redial" in Glossary. • See 3.3 Setting up an External Message Delivery List in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
External Message Delivery Service	allows a subscriber to send a message to several subscribers and non-subscribers (including external parties) at the same time. This feature also permits the receiver to reply to the message without having to specify the mailbox number. COS programming determines whether this feature can be used or not.	• See "Authorisation for External Message Delivery" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Other Parameters - External Message Delivery" in B6.7 Other Parameters. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "External Delivery Message", "External Message Delivery List" and "External Message Delivery Redial" in Glossary. • See 3.4 Sending External Delivery Messages in the Subscriber's Guide. • See 3.5 Receiving External Delivery Messages in the Subscriber's Guide. • See 3.6 Replying to External Delivery Messages in the Subscriber's Guide.
External Message Delivery Status	allows the subscriber to check the status of undelivered and pending external delivery messages. This feature is only available when External Message Delivery has been authorised for the subscriber's COS.	• See "External Message Delivery Service" in this Table. • See "External Delivery Message", "External Message Delivery List" and "External Message Delivery Redial" in Glossary. • See 3.7 Checking and Setting External Message Delivery Status in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Fax Management	allows the system to automatically route an incoming fax signal to a specific fax machine. Up to 2 fax machines can be assigned using this feature. Outside callers can also reach the fax machine via Custom Service selection, if programmed.	• See "Fax Management (1-5-7-8)" in 5.2.2 Custom Service Features. • See 7.3.11 Fax Call Report. • See 7.3.12 Fax Call Statistics Clear. • See "Other Parameters - Fax Management" in B6.7 Other Parameters.
Group Distribution List - Personal	allows a subscriber to simultaneously send a message to several mailboxes using a Group Distribution List. This list is established by the subscriber. Each subscriber can maintain a maximum of 4 lists with up to 20 entries on each list.	• See "Group Distribution List - System" in this Table. • See "Personal Group Distribution List" in Glossary. • See 4.5 Personal Group Distribution Lists in the Subscriber's Guide. • See 4.6 Deleting Group Distribution Members in the Subscriber's Guide. • See 4.7 Deleting Group Distribution Lists in the Subscriber's Guide.
Group Distribution List - System	allows a subscriber to send a message to several mailboxes using a Group Distribution List. Using a list also allows a caller to record a message in several mailboxes. The System Administrator must establish this list. Up to 20 lists can be maintained by the VPS with up to 20 entries possible on each list.	• See "System Group Assignment-Mailbox Group" in B6.1 System Group Assignment. • See C6 DELIVERING MESSAGES. • See "System Group Distribution List" in Glossary.
Hold	provides the caller with the option of temporarily holding the call when the line is busy. The VPS automatically recalls the extension after a specified period of time. When several callers hold their calls to the same extension, callers are connected in the order in which they originally called.	• See "Other Parameters - Call Hold" in B6.7 Other Parameters.
Holiday Service	permits the system to record, store, and play several different holiday greetings. Up to 20 holidays can be programmed.	• See B6.3 Holiday Setting.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Inband Integration	allows the PBX, using Inband Integration, to send information to the VPS using DTMF tones. Inband integration is characterized as Voice Mail Integration and DTMF Tone Integration. Voice Mail Integration works with the Call Forwarding Feature of the PBX to permit a caller to leave a message when the mailbox number of the called extension is not known. DTMF Tone Integration works with the Automated Attendant Service to enable the VPS to immediately recognise the state of the call (busy, answered, ringing, etc.) and improve its call handling performance.	• See "Voice Mail" in 1.3.3 Which Phone Systems are Compatible? • See Section 3 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH PANASONIC KX-T PHONE SYSTEMS. • See "Inband Signalling" in Glossary.
Incomplete Call Handling Service	allows the subscriber to offer callers several service options when the extension is busy or there is no answer— Leaving a Message, Transfer to Covering Extension, Returning to the Automated Attendant Top Menu, Intercom Paging, Calling a Beeper (Pager), or Calling Operators.	• See "Calling a Beeper (Pager)" in this Table. • See "Intercom Paging (APT/DPT Integration Only)" in this Table. • See "Incomplete Call Handling Service" in Glossary. • See 4.3 Incomplete Call Handling Status in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Intercom Paging (APT/DPT Integration Only)	permits callers to page subscribers by PBX paging (there are different kinds of PBX paging, and these can be specified by VPS programming) when the subscribers have set Intercom Paging for Call Transfer or when the subscribers have set Intercom Paging for Incomplete Call Handling. The caller is briefly placed on hold while the VPS announces the page and until the subscriber answers the page. The subscriber can answer the page from any extension using the paging answer code; this code is specified in the PBX User Manual. For a Caller ID Caller, if his name has been recorded for the Caller Name Announcement feature, the name will be announced at the end of the page. If the caller's name has been recorded for both the System and Personal Caller Name Announcement, the VPS will use the personal caller name. To utilise this feature, follow the procedure below. **1)** Go to the System Administration Top Menu, and type 1-2 (Program - Class of Service) and COS No. (1-62). Select an Intercom Paging Group (1-9) for this COS. If set to Group 9, the Intercom Paging feature is activated for all groups. **2)** From the System Administration Top Menu, type 1-5-7-7 (Program - System Parameter Setting - Others - Intercom Paging Parameters). Adjust the "No Answer Time for Intercom Paging" to your preference (the default is 5 s). For the Intercom Paging Group you selected in Step 1, set the Intercom Paging access code in "Paging Code for Group 1-8" and "Paging Code for All Groups". For example, the access code for external paging by a KX-TD612 PBX is 64.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See "Intercom Paging (1-5-7-7)" in 5.2.2 Custom Service Features. • See "Intercom Paging Group" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Other Parameters - Intercom Paging Parameter" in B6.7 Other Parameters. • See "Intercom Paging" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Interview Service	plays a set of recorded questions when a caller accesses the service. The caller is provided an opportunity to answer each question after it has been asked. Subscribers are able to record questions directly into their own Interview Mailbox.	• See 5.2.9 Interview Service. • See "Interview Mailbox No." in Table 34 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES. • See "Creating and Editing a Mailbox" in C2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES. • See "Interview Service" in Glossary. • See 4.9 Interview Mailbox in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Live Call Screening (APT/DPT Integration Only)	permits the subscriber to monitor incoming calls as messages are being recorded. The subscriber has the option of answering calls while monitoring or allowing the message to be recorded without interruption. Two modes of this feature exist — Hands Free and Private. Hands Free permits the subscriber to hear the caller through the telephone's speaker and answer the call by lifting the handset. The Private Mode alerts by tone and requires the telephone handset to be lifted before the message can be monitored. Two-way communication is established by pressing the feature button.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See 4.4.1 Live Call Screening (LCS) Programming. • See 4.4.2 Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment. • See 4.4.3 Live Call Screening Private/Hands-Free Mode Assignment. • See 4.4.4 Live Call Screening Button Assignment. • See 4.4.5 Live Call Screening Cancel Button Assignment. • See 4.4.6 Live Call Screening Password Assignment. • See 4.4.7 Live Call Screening Password Cancellation. • See 4.4.8 Live Call Screening Password Control. • See "Message Cancel for Live Call Screening" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Live Call Screening" in Glossary. • See 4.13 Live Call Screening in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Logical Extension (All Calls Transfer to Mailbox)	is an extension that always receives calls directly into its mailbox. This feature is used by subscribers that are often unavailable or that do not have a telephone.	• See "All Calls Transfer to Mailbox" in Table 34 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES. • See "Creating and Editing a Mailbox" in C2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES. • See "Logical Extension" in Glossary.
Mailbox	is a place where all messages to a subscriber are stored. Several mailbox options exist — Subscriber Mailbox, Interview Mailbox, System Manager's Mailbox, Message Manager's Mailbox, and General Delivery Mailbox.	• See 5.5 SETTING MAILBOXES. • See 6.2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES. • See 7.3.1 Mailbox Assignments. • See 7.3.9 Mailbox Usage Report. • See 7.3.10 Mailbox Usage Statistics Clear. • See B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES. • See C2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES. • See Section 1 Mailbox Setup in the Subscriber's Guide.
Message Delivery, Internal	allows the VPS to automatically deliver a single message to multiple mailboxes.	• See "Group Distribution List - Personal", "Group Distribution List - System" and "Message Delivery Status" in this Table.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Message Delivery Status	allows a subscriber to check the status of messages that have been sent. The sending subscriber has the option of canceling any of the messages after checking their status. If a message has not been received, the VPS will voice report the following — when the message was recorded, the destination mailbox number, and the contents of the message. Message delivery status information is automatically deleted after the message has been received by the subscriber, or when the subscriber cancels the delivery, or when a new message arrives after 84 delivery status messages have been stored in the subscriber's mailbox (the oldest status message is always deleted first).	• See 3.2 Checking Mailbox Distribution in the Subscriber's Guide.
Message Reception Mode	allows incoming calls to be received by either a subscriber's regular or interview mailbox. This mode is effective only for Incomplete Call Handling Service (when the subscriber's line is busy, or he cannot take the call, or when he has enabled Call Blocking).	• See "Interview Service" in this Table. • See 4.4 Message Reception Mode in the Subscriber's Guide.
Message Scan	permits the subscriber to scan the first 4 s of each message. The subscriber can replay the previous message, play the next message, or play the entire message.	• See "Message Scanning with Information" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Scanning Messages" in Glossary. • See 2.1 Receiving Messages in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Message Transfer	allows the subscriber to transfer messages to other mailboxes after playing. The subscriber can also add a personal comment at the beginning of the transferred message if desired. One or more individual mailboxes can be specified for message transfer. Messages can also be transferred using either the System or Personal Group Distribution Lists.	• See "Transferring Messages" in D2 MANAGING THE GENERAL DELIVERY MAILBOX. • See "Message Transfer" in Glossary. • See 2.3 Message Transfer in the Subscriber's Guide.
Message Waiting Notification - Device	automatically notifies the subscriber that a new message has been received. Calling either a specified telephone or beeper (pager) number makes notification. The message is automatically played when a telephone number is called and answered. When a beeper (pager) is called, the subscriber must call and access the message from the mailbox. Notification can be scheduled either on or off for a maximum of 2 times during any 24 h period. The subscriber can program a maximum of 3 telephones or beepers (pagers) in sequence. The VPS will recall the number or number sequence for up to the assigned times until answered. Notification is terminated when the subscriber has received the message, when the last number has been called the assigned times, and at the completion of the programmed time period.	• See "Message Waiting Notification from an SLT" in 3.1.4 PBX Requirements for Integration. • See "Authorisation for Message Notification" in Table 36 and 37 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Other Parameters - Message Waiting Notification" in B6.7 Other Parameters. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See D3 SETTING UP MESSAGE WAITING NOTIFICATION. • See "Message Waiting Notification" in Glossary. • See 4.8 Message Waiting Notification in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Message Waiting Notification - Lamp	automatically illuminates the message waiting lamp on the subscriber's telephone when there are unplayed messages waiting in the mailbox.	• See "Message Waiting Notification from an SLT" in 3.1.4 PBX Requirements for Integration. • See 7.2.13 Message Waiting Lamp Retry Times (MWL). • See "MWL Notification for Unreceived Message" in Table 36 and 37 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Other Parameters - Message Waiting Notification" in B6.7 Other Parameters. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See D3 SETTING UP MESSAGE WAITING NOTIFICATION. • See "Message Waiting Lamp" in Glossary. • See 4.8 Message Waiting Notification in the Subscriber's Guide.
Multilingual Service	permits up to 3 languages to be used for prompt options. If the "Selective" mode is selected, callers are able to choose their desired language.	• See "Incoming Call Service Prompt" in Table 21 in 5.3.1 Port Service Menu. • See "Recording Menus and Voice Labels" and "Recording User Prompts" in D6 RECORDING MESSAGES. • See "Multilingual Selection Menu" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
No Answer Coverage Mode	specifies how calls are answered on "Operator 1, 2 or 3" when they are not answered within the specified "Operator No Answer Time." These options include: **Caller Select**[*1] - caller may leave a message or call another extension. **Leave Message**[*1] - caller may leave a message in Operators' mailbox. **Disconnect Message**[*1] - caller is disconnected from the VPS after hearing "*Thank you for calling.*" **Next Operator**[*2] - caller is transferred to the next operator (Operator 2 or 3) extension. *1: Assignable for Operator 1, 2 and 3 *2: Assignable for Operator 1 and 2	• See "No Answer Coverage Mode" in Table 22 in 5.4.3 Operator's Parameters. • See "No Answer Coverage Mode" in Table 41, 42 and 43 in B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters.
Operator Service	permits callers to request a live operator by pressing [0] on the telephone keypad. Up to 3 operators can be specified to receive calls in the Day, Night, Lunch and Break Modes.	• See 5.4.3 Operator's Parameters. • See "Operator's Parameters" in B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters. • See "Operator's Extensions" in D4 CUSTOMISING THE MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX.
PBX Integration	allows the VPS and PBX to work together as an integrated unit. Three integration options are available — Inband Integration, APT Integration and DPT Integration.	• See 2.7 CONNECTIONS. • See Section 3 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH PANASONIC KX-T PHONE SYSTEMS. • See Section 4 INTEGRATING THE VPS WITH THE PANASONIC KX-TA ANALOGUE PBX AND KX-TD DIGITAL PBX.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Personal Greeting for Caller ID (APT/ DPT Integration Only)	permits subscribers to record up to 4 personal greetings for calls from pre-assigned Caller ID numbers. Each greeting supports up to 8 caller ID numbers. This feature can be enabled or disabled in the COS (Class of Service) settings.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See "Personal Greeting Length" and "Personal Greeting for CID" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Personal Greeting for Caller ID" in Glossary. • See 4.10 Recording Personal Greetings for Caller ID in the Subscriber's Guide. • See 4.11 Assigning Caller ID Numbers for Personal Greeting for Caller ID in the Subscriber's Guide.
Personal Greetings	permit the subscriber to record the following 3 personal message greetings: (1) No Answer (played when unavailable to answer the call during business hours) (2) Busy Signal (played whenever the line is busy) (3) After Hours (played after hours) The No Answer Greeting is also played: • when the caller accesses the mailbox directly. • when the Busy Signal or the After Hours Greeting has not been recorded.	• See 6.2.1 Recording Personal Greetings. • See "Personal Greeting Length" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Personal Greetings" in Glossary. • See 1.2 Recording Personal Greetings in the Subscriber's Guide.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Play System Prompt After Personal Greeting	allows the "Guidance for Recording" message to be played for the caller after the "Personal Greeting." The "Guidance for Recording" message instructs the caller in how to terminate the call, access more features, and re-record the message.	• See "Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.
Port Service	allows call services to be assigned to each port. The incoming call service determines which service is used when answering incoming calls. These services include: Voice Mail Service, Automated Attendant Service, Interview Service and Custom Service.	• See 5.2 PORT SETTING OPTIONS. • See B4 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - PORT/ TRUNK SERVICE.
Private Message	allows a subscriber and the System Manager to specify a message as "Private" when sent to other subscribers, the Message Manager and/ or the System Manager. Such a message cannot be transferred. Messages recorded in the Voice Mail Service can also be specified as "Private".	• See "Delivering Messages to Specified Mailboxes" in C6 DELIVERING MESSAGES. • See "Private Message" in Glossary. • See 3.1 Delivering Messages to Other Subscribers in the Subscriber's Guide.
Receive Message	allows subscribers to access messages left in their mailboxes. Three options are available to subscribers. **Reply to Message Sender** - permits subscribers to reply to the message sender without specifying the extension. **Message Transfer** - permits subscribers to transfer their messages to other mailboxes. **Message Scan** - permits subscribers to listen to the first 4 s of each message.	• See "Message Transfer" and "Message Scan" in this Table. • See 2.1 Receiving Messages in the Subscriber's Guide. • See 2.2 Replying to Messages in the Subscriber's Guide.
Rotary Telephone Service	provides guidance to callers using rotary telephone systems or when several seconds pass without anything being entered by the caller.	• See "Other Parameters - Rotary Telephone Service" in B6.7 Other Parameters. • See "Rotary Telephone" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Service Access Commands	allow the caller to directly access several standard features. (0) *to repeat the Help Menu or call the operator* (*) to *return to previous menu* (#) (1) *to dial by name* (#) (3) *Department Dialling* (#) (5) *Login* (#) (6) *Voice Mail Service* (#) (7) *to restart (Subscriber's main menu)* (#) (8) *to call transfer* (#) (9) *to exit*	• See 5.2.6 Voice Mail. • See 5.2.10 Automated Attendant. • See 1.5 Service Access Commands in the Subscriber's Guide.
Special Feature Authorisation	permits subscribers to use the following special features — Message Waiting Notification, External Message Delivery, and Auto Forwarding.	• See "Authorisation for Message Notification" in Table 36 and 37, "Authorisation for External Message Delivery" and "Authorisation for Auto Forwarding" in Table 36 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.
System Clock	allows the correct setting of the date and time to be made for proper system operation.	• See 7.2.4 Set Time (TIME). • See C4 SETTING THE SYSTEM CLOCK. • See D5 SETTING THE SYSTEM CLOCK.
System Reports	Eight system reports are available to the System Administrator and System Manager to monitor VPS operating status. These reports include: Mailbox Assignments, COS Assignments, System Service Report, Call Account Report, Port Usage Report, Flash Memory Usage Report, Mailbox Usage Report, and the Fax Call Report.	• See 7.3 SYSTEM REPORTS. • See C5 CHECKING SYSTEM USAGE (SYSTEM REPORTS). • See "System Report" in Glossary.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Time Service	is a timer function that initiates the appropriate incoming call handling procedure in the Day, Night, Lunch or Break Mode.	• See "Time Service (1-5-2)" in 5.2.2 Custom Service Features. • See B6.2 Time Service.
Two-Way Recording (APT/DPT Integration only)	permits a subscriber to record two-way conversations into his/her mailbox.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See 4.4.9 Two-Way Recording into One's Own Mailbox. • See 4.4.10 Two-Way Recording Button Assignment. • See "Two-Way Recording" in Glossary. • See 4.14 Recording a Two-Way Conversation in the Subscriber's Guide.
Two-Way Transfer (APT/DPT Integration only)	permits a subscriber to record two-way conversations into another person's mailbox.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See 4.4.11 Two-Way Transfer into Mailbox. • See 4.4.12 Two-Way Transfer Button Assignment. • See "Two-Way Transfer" in Glossary. • See 4.14 Recording a Two-Way Conversation in the Subscriber's Guide.
Trunk Service (Universal Port) (APT/DPT Integration only)	allows call services to be assigned to each outside line (trunk) group. The incoming call service determines which service is used when answering incoming calls. These services include: Voice Mail Service, Automated Attendant Service, Interview Service and Custom Service.	• See 4.1 GUIDELINES FOR DIGITAL INTEGRATION. • See B4 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - PORT/ TRUNK SERVICE.
Utility Commands	allow the system administrator to access critical system functions.	• See 7.2 UTILITY COMMANDS.

Table 31

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Voice Mail Service	permits a caller/non-subscriber to leave a message in any mailbox.	• See 5.2.6 Voice Mail. • See B4 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - PORT/ TRUNK SERVICE. • See "Voice Mail" in Glossary.
Voice Prompts	are announcements that instruct the caller. There are 3 kinds of voice prompts: (1) System Prompts (recorded at the factory in English), (2) User 1 Prompts (not recorded), and (3) User 2 Prompts (not recorded).	• See 6.1.4 Customising User Prompts (Enter [#6*998,5,6]). • See " Prompt Mode" in Table 36 and 37 in B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS • See B6.5 Prompt Setting. • See C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS. • See "Recording User Prompts" in D6 RECORDING MESSAGES. • See "Voice Prompt" in Glossary.

Appendix B

SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE

B1 SYSTEM NAVIGATION

System Administration, which includes the setting and changing of system parameters, is performed using an RS-232C ASCII or VT terminal. This can be a personal computer with emulation software.

Keyboard Use

Menu options are chosen by **Typing** the number of the option desired and **Pressing RETURN.**

Table 32

KEY	FUNCTIONS
(1) - (9), then (RETURN)	*Typing any number 1 through 9 will select the corresponding option for that number. Pressing RETURN will select the number entered.*
(\)	*Exits the current screen and returns to the previous step within the menu.*
Backspace	*Used to correct any mis-typed entry.*

Using the Interface

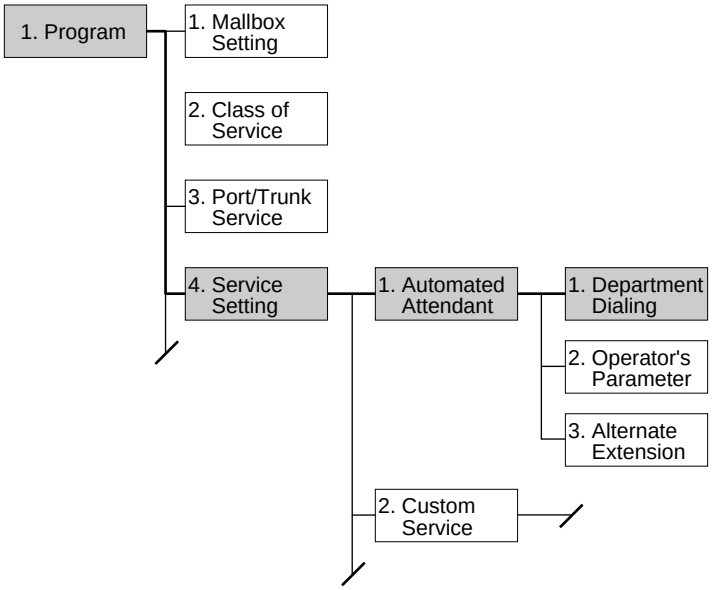
Programming Guidance

Each parameter is accessed through a series of menu screens. The Programming Menu Structure Diagram on the following page depicts this menu flow. A menu flow is shown at the beginning of each section. The menu flow corresponds to the Programming Menu Structure Diagram on the following pages. This flow is designed to guide the user through the appropriate menus to the parameter to be setup or changed. The following example illustrates how the menu flow is used.

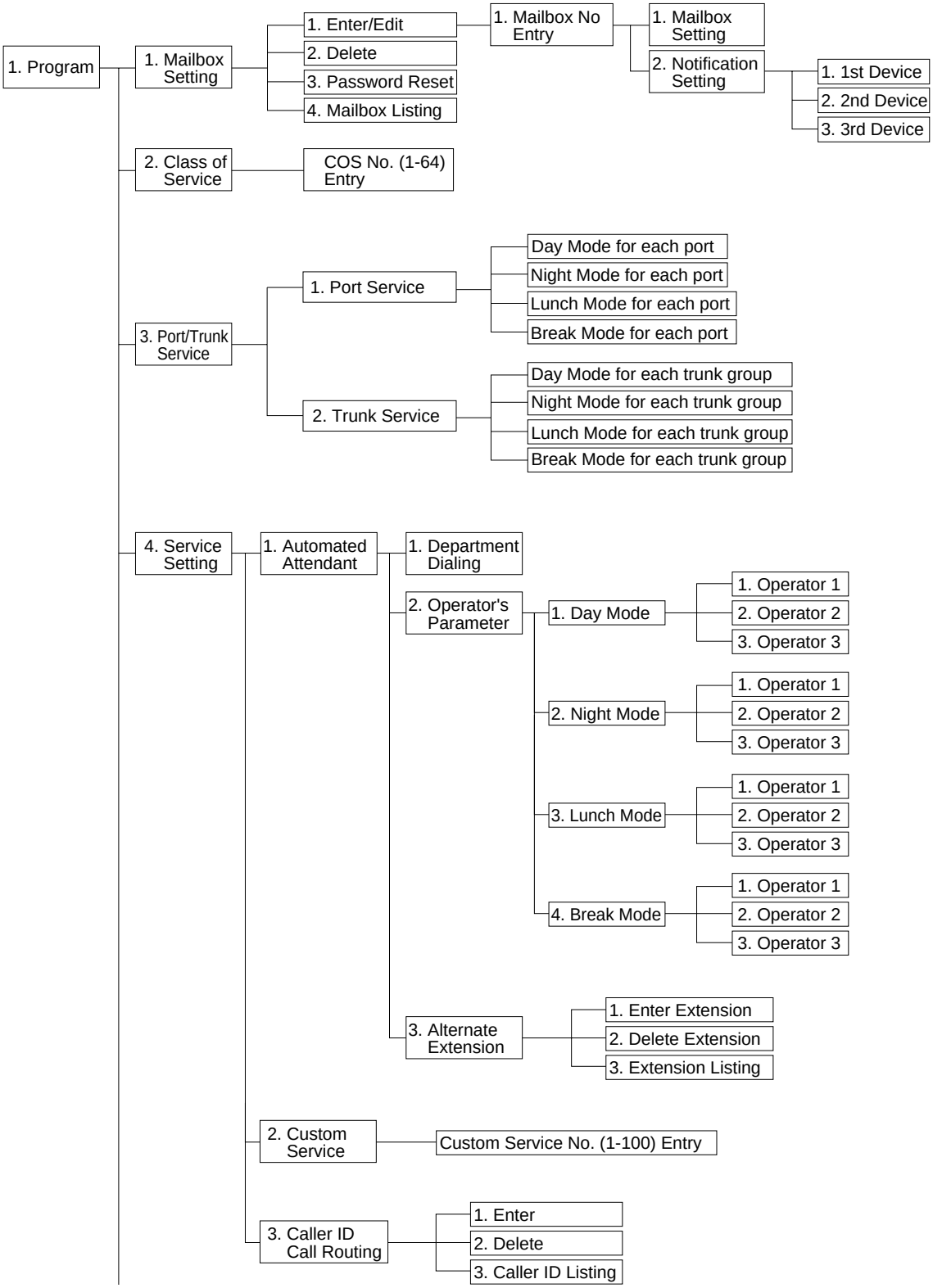
Example:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 1

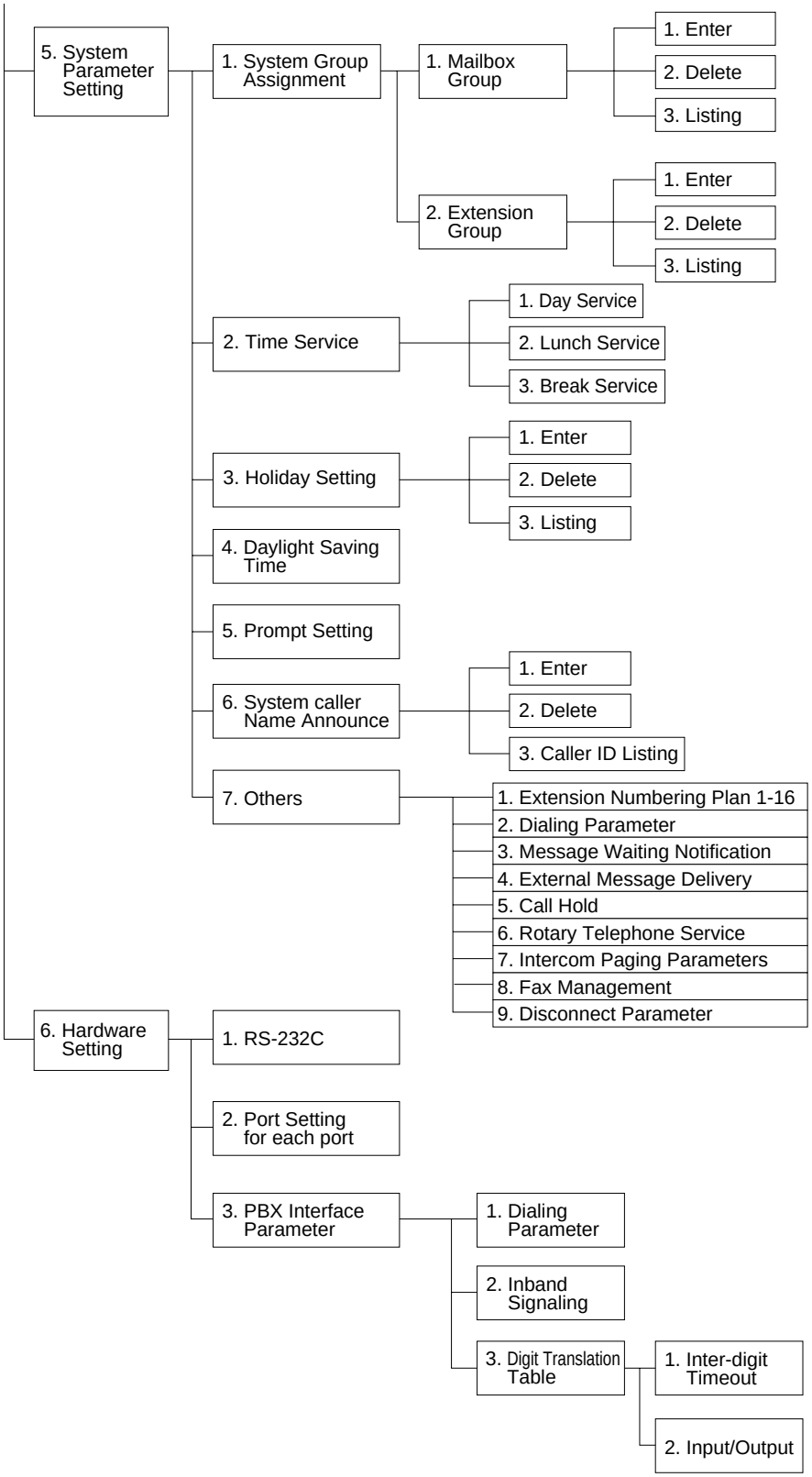
1. Press 1 at the System Administration Top Menu. **Press RETURN.**
2. Press 4 at the Program Menu. **Press RETURN.**
3. Press 1 at the Service Setting Menu. **Press RETURN.**
4. Press 1 on the Automated Attendant Menu to select "1. Department Dialing," when selected.
5. Press RETURN. Auto. Attn-Department Dialing Menu will be displayed on the terminal.


1. Program
1. Mallbox Setting
2. Class of Service
3. Port/Trunk Service
4. Service Setting
1. Automated Attendant
1. Department Dialing
2. Operator's Parameter
3. Alternate Extension
2. Custom Service

Programming Menu Structure Diagram



Continued Next Page


5. System Parameter Setting
1. System Group Assignment
1. Mailbox Group
1. Enter
2. Delete
3. Listing
2. Extension Group
1. Enter
2. Delete
3. Listing
2. Time Service
1. Day Service
2. Lunch Service
3. Break Service
3. Holiday Setting
1. Enter
2. Delete
3. Listing
4. Daylight Saving Time
5. Prompt Setting
6. System caller Name Announce
1. Enter
2. Delete
3. Caller ID Listing
7. Others
1. Extension Numbering Plan 1-16
2. Dialing Parameter
3. Message Waiting Notification
4. External Message Delivery
5. Call Hold
6. Rotary Telephone Service
7. Intercom Paging Parameters
8. Fax Management
9. Disconnect Parameter
6. Hardware Setting
1. RS-232C
2. Port Setting for each port
3. PBX Interface Parameter
1. Dialing Parameter
2. Inband Signaling
3. Digit Translation Table
1. Inter-digit Timeout
2. Input/Output

B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES

Up to 30 Subscriber mailboxes can be created or edited by following the correct sequence of steps.

To access the proper menu for mailbox setup, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 1 - 1 - Mailbox No.

Table 33

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Mailbox Number	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the Subscriber's mailbox number. Mailbox number length is determined during setup or when initialising the system. Mailbox numbers cannot begin with "0". If the length of the mailbox number has been defined as 3 digits, for example, the valid range for all mailbox numbers would be 100 through 997 (998 and 999 would be reserved for the Message Manager and the System Manager). The length of the mailbox number cannot be changed through the Mailbox Setting screen once it has been specified.

Editing Mailboxes

The parameters of each mailbox can be edited based upon the needs of the Subscriber.

To access the proper menu for mailbox editing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 1 - 1 - Mailbox No. - 1

Table 34

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
The Extension of the Owner	2-5 digits (None)	Used to transfer calls through the VPS to a Subscriber's mailbox. Any valid extension number including an Extension Group List number can be assigned. **Note**: If an Extension Group List number is assigned to a mailbox, all group members are able to share the information stored there.
Owner First Name Owner Last Name	Up to 16 alphabetic characters (None)	The first 4 letters of both the first and last name is printed on the Mailbox Assignments report. The Dialling by Name feature uses the last name.
Class of Service No.	COS No. 1-62 (1)	Used to define the set of services available to the Subscriber. **Note 1**: We recommend that parameters for each COS number be defined before assigning a Class of Service (COS) number. **Note 2**: COS No. 63 pertains to the Message Manager while COS No. 64 pertains to the System Manager. These numbers cannot be entered in the COS No. data field.
Covering Extension	2-5 digits (None)	Identifies the extension number that will receive unanswered Subscriber calls. The Automated Attendant Service accomplishes this call transfer. The caller is given the option of transferring the call or leaving a message in the Subscriber's mailbox. The Covering Extension is one of the Incomplete Call Handling Service options that can be enabled or disabled by the Subscriber using the telephone keypad. **Note**: The Extension Group List or Logical Extension Numbers cannot be assigned as covering extensions.
Interview Mailbox Number	2-5 digits (None)	Permits a mailbox owner to own an interview mailbox. The interview mailbox number must be an unassigned mailbox number.

Table 34

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
All Calls Transfer to Mailbox	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If this parameter is set to "Yes," all calls routed to the extension are automatically forwarded to the extension's mailbox without ringing the telephone. Forwarding is accomplished through the Automated Attendant service. Callers are permitted to leave a message. **Note**: When this feature has been set to "Yes", the mailbox owner's extension does not necessarily need to exist as a phone extension of the PBX.

Notification Setting

The parameters for the Message Waiting Notification - Device feature is set using this procedure. A maximum of 3 destinations (Device 1, 2, 3) can be specified per mailbox.

- *Class of Service programming determines if the Subscriber is able to use this feature.*
- *If the destination device is a telephone, the subscriber will be called when he has message(s), and will have a chance to listen to the message(s).*
- *If the destination device is a beeper (pager), the subscriber will be notified when he has message(s). If the beeper (pager) has a display, it is possible to send to it a callback number. The callback number can be recorded when a caller leaves a message. If he does not leave a callback number, the System Callback No., or the caller's number if it is received through a telephone company's Caller ID service, will be sent instead.*

To access the proper menu for Message Waiting Notification, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 1 - 1 - Mailbox No. - 2 - Device No. 1, 2, or 3.

Notification Setting - Device 1-3

Table 35

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Dial Number	Up to 32 digits consisting of 1-9, 0,*, # P, T, M, X (None)	Assigns a telephone or beeper (pager) number to Device 1, 2, or 3. The subscriber can also specify the dial number from his telephone. P: Pause T: Dial Tone Detection M: Dial Mode Switching Code (DTMF to Pulse, or Pulse to DTMF) X: Callback Number Entry Code 1-9, 0,*, #: Dial Codes **Note**: The callback number entry code "X" must be included in the number to be called if the Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode is enabled through COS and "Type of Device" is set to "Beeper." The proper number of "Pauses" must be inserted before the callback entry code. The Subscriber can also specify the dial number.
Type of Device	1. Telephone 2. Beeper (Telephone)	Specifies the device to be notified. This is automatically set to "Beeper" when "X" is used in the Dial Number (above). The Subscriber can also specify the type of device from his telephone.
Use Mode	1. Not Use 2. Continuously 3. Scheduled (Continuously)	Specifies how Device 1, 2, or 3 is to be used. The Subscriber can also specify the use mode from his telephone. 1.Not Use - Device 1, 2, or 3 is not used for a notification call. 2.Continuously - Device 1, 2, or 3 is called whenever a message is recorded in the mailbox. 3.Scheduled - Device 1, 2, or 3 is called on a schedule basis when a message has been left in the mailbox.
No. of Retries	0-9 times (0)	Specifies the number of times that a notification call to Device 1, 2, or 3 should be attempted after a busy or no answer condition is received
Busy Delay Time	2-120 min (3)	Specifies the time (in minutes) the VPS must wait after a busy condition is received before making a notification call to Device 1, 2, or 3.

Table 35

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
No Answer Delay Time	2-120 min (30)	Specifies the time (in minutes) the VPS must wait after a no-answer condition is received before making a notification call to Device 1, 2, or 3.
Time Frame 1, 2	1-12: h 00-59: min AM/PM: a.m./p.m. *: All Day Space: No Use (No Use)	Specifies the daily schedule for the Message Waiting Notification service for 1 week for this device. **Note:** These parameters are active only when "Use Mode" is set to "Scheduled."

Deleting a Mailbox

When a mailbox is deleted, the Voice Processing System erases all messages in the mailbox, removes the mailbox from all group distribution lists, deletes the personal group distribution lists assigned to the mailbox, erases the Subscriber's name, and cancels all external delivery messages.

To access the proper menu for Deleting a Mailbox, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 1 - 2 - Mailbox No.

Resetting a Mailbox Password

The parameters for clearing a mailbox password are set using this procedure.

To access the proper menu for clearing a mailbox password, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 1 - 3 - Mailbox No.

Listing Mailboxes

The mailbox number list is displayed using this procedure.

To display the list of all mailbox numbers, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 1 - 4

B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS

The COS - Class of Service parameters define the set of services that are available to Subscribers. A maximum of 64 (1-64) classes can be specified. A class of service number can be assigned for each mailbox. More than 1 Subscriber can share the same class of service.

- *COS number 63 is only available to the Message Manager while COS number 64 is only available to the System Manager.*

- *The following special features can only be utilised on a COS basis by following the procedure below.*

  • Message Waiting Notification
  • External Message Delivery
  • Auto Forwarding

  COS number 63 for the Message Manager can only utilise the Message Waiting Notification feature.
  COS number 64 for the System Manager cannot utilise any of these features.

To access Class of Service Numbers 1-64, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 2 - COS No. (1-64)

Note
In Tables 36 and 37, sub-parameters are underlined. These sub-parameters can be assigned only when the corresponding authorisation parameter is set to "Yes".

Class of Service Setting

COS Nos. 1-62 (for Subscribers)

To access Class of Service Numbers 1-62 for Subscribers, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 2 - COS No. (1-62)

Table 36

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Personal Greeting Length	8-60 s in 4 s increments (16)	Defines the maximum length of the personal greeting message that can be recorded by the Subscriber. This parameter applies to: • Personal greeting on No Answer • Personal greeting on Busy • Personal greeting for After Hours • Personal greeting for Caller ID
New Message Retention Time	1-30 days (14)	Defines the number of days that an unplayed message will remain in the mailbox. The days are counted from the day following the recording.
Saved Message Retention Time	1-30 days 0: Unlimited (5)	Defines the number of days that a played message will remain in the mailbox. The timing is "refreshed" whenever the message is played back. If "0: Unlimited" is selected, the saved message will remain in the mailbox until erased by the Subscriber.
Message Length	1-6 min (3)	Defines the maximum message length.
Mailbox Capacity Maximum Messages	5-100 msgs (10)	Specifies the maximum number of both new and saved messages that can be stored in each mailbox.
Mailbox Capacity Maximum Message Time	5-100 min (10)	Specifies the total number of available minutes in each mailbox for message storage (both new and saved messages).

Table 36

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Message Retrieval Order	1. LIFO 2. FIFO (LIFO)	Specifies the order in which messages are retrieved (played back for listening). 1. LIFO - Messages are retrieved starting with the most recent. 2. FIFO - Messages are retrieved starting with the oldest message.
Message Scanning with Information	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If set to "Yes," the VPS adds the message sender's information, recording date, and time to the message during message scan.
Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If set to "Yes," directions for recording a message are given to the caller directly after the personal greeting has been played. The following guidance messages are played: [668] *"To end recording, hang up or press 1 for more features."* [702] *"To pause and restart recording, press 2."*
Use Call Waiting on Busy	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If set to "Yes," the VPS signals the busy extension that another call is waiting.
Message Cancel for Live Call Screening	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	The Live Call Screening feature permits the Subscriber to monitor incoming messages as they are being recorded and speak to the caller if desired. If the Subscriber chooses to speak to the caller, if not disabled by the PBX beforehand, the VPS will record the two-way conversation. If set to "Yes," the VPS will automatically delete this recording. The two-way conversation may be saved in the mailbox if the PBX allows the conversation to be recorded. If set to "No", the recording will be automatically saved. **Note**: The Live Call Screening feature is available if APT/DPT Voice Mail Integration is activated with a Panasonic KX-TA series or KX-TD series telephone system.

Table 36

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Direct Mailbox Access	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	If set to "Yes," a Subscriber is able to directly enter the Subscriber Service. This is accomplished by calling a VPS extension directly from the Subscriber's extension. The Subscriber Service Access Code (✳+ mailbox number) should not be dialled. Password entry may be required if specified beforehand. **Note**: The Direct Mailbox Access feature is available if APT/DPT Voice Mail Integration is activated with a Panasonic KX-TA series or KX-TD series telephone system.
Intercom Paging Group	1-9 (COS NO.1-9 :Group 1-9 COS NO.10-62 : Group 1)	Specifies the Intercom Paging group number available to the Subscriber. If set to "9," the Intercom Paging feature is activated for all groups . **Note**: The Intercom Paging feature is available if APT/DPT Voice Mail Integration is activated with a Panasonic KX-TA series or KX-TD series telephone system.
Prompt Mode	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (User 1)	Specifies the language used for voice prompts played for the Subscriber during a Message Waiting Notification Call and Subscriber Service. **Note**: If User 1 or User 2 is specified as Prompt Mode but not recorded by the Message Manager, the VPS will automatically play the factory recorded System Prompts in English. By default, User 1 and User 2 Prompts are not recorded.
Number of CIDs for Caller Name Announcement	0 - 30 (30)	Specifies the maximum number of Caller IDs which Subscribers can assign for the Personal Caller Name Announcement.
Personal Greeting for CID	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	If set to "Yes", Subscribers can utilise the personal greeting feature for Caller ID.
Caller ID Screening	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	If set to "Yes", Subscribers can utilise the Caller ID Screening feature.

Table 36

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Authorisation for Message Notification	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If set to "Yes," Subscribers are able to utilise the Message Waiting Notification feature. The sub-parameters to be set include Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode, MWL Notification for Unreceived Message, and Device Notification for Unreceived Message. If set to "No", sub-parameters cannot be assigned. **Note**: This parameter in COS No. 1 is set to "Yes" when the Quick Setup procedure is used to create Subscriber mailboxes.
Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode	1. Caller Select 2. Without 3. Before 4. After 5. Disable (Disable)	Permits Subscribers to use the Callback Number Entry feature. Caller Select: After recording a message, callers are asked if they would like to enter a callback number. Without: Without recording a message, the caller is asked to enter the callback number. Before: Before recording a message, the system asks the caller to enter the callback number. After: After recording a message, the system asks the caller to enter the callback number. Disable: Disables the Callback Number Entry feature. **Note**: To utilise this feature, the callback number entry code must be included in the Subscriber's beeper (pager) number. When "Disable" is selected or if the caller does not enter a callback number, "System Callback No." (See Table 58) will be displayed on the beeper's (pager's) display. If a caller's number is received through a telephone company's Caller ID service, the caller's number will be displayed instead of "System Callback No."
MWL Notification for Unreceived Message	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	The message waiting lamp will be illuminated when this parameter has been set to "Yes" and when unplayed messages remain after the Subscriber has accessed the mailbox for Subscriber service.

Table 36

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Device Notification for Unreceived Message	1. Yes 2. No (No)	When this parameter has been set to "Yes" and when unplayed messages remain, the system calls the appropriate device in numerical order until all unplayed messages are received.
Authorisation for External Message Delivery	1. Yes 2. No (No)	When set to "Yes", Subscribers are able to utilise the External Message Delivery feature. The sub-parameter to be set is Prompt Mode. If set to "No", sub-parameter cannot be assigned.
Prompt Mode	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 4. Selective (User 1)	Specifies the language to be used for voice prompts.
Authorisation for Auto Forwarding	1. Yes 2. No (No)	When set to "Yes," messages that have not been accessed for a specific length of time are forwarded automatically to another mailbox. The sub-parameters to be set for this feature include Mailbox Number, Delay Time, and Forwarding Mode. If set to "No", sub-parameters cannot be assigned.
Mailbox Number	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the mailbox where forwarded messages are to be sent. **Note**: System Group Distribution List numbers, and mailbox numbers for System Manager and Message Manager cannot be used for this parameter.
Delay Time	(h) (min) 00:05 to 99:59 (00:30)	Specifies the length of time in hours and minutes that the system must wait before forwarding messages that have not been retrieved. The maximum delay time is 99 h, 59 min. **Note**: The delay time must be less than the New Message Retention Time, or else messages will be deleted before being forwarded.
Forwarding Mode	1. Copy 2. Move (Move)	Specifies if forwarded messages are to be retained in the original mailbox. When set to "Copy," a copy of the message is retained in the original mailbox after forwarding. When set to "Move," messages are forwarded to the receiving mailbox and are not retained at the original location.

COS Nos. 63 & 64 (for Managers)

To access Class of Service Numbers 63 & 64 for Managers, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 2 - COS No. (63-64)

Only the parameters listed below can be assigned for COS numbers 63 and 64. COS number 64 cannot assign the parameters relating to the Message Waiting Notification feature.

Table 37

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
New Message Retention Time	1-30 days (30)	Defines the number of days that an unplayed message can remain in the mailbox. The storage period begins the day after the massage is received.
Saved Message Retention Time	1-30 days 0: Unlimited (30)	Defines the number of days a played saved message can remain in the mailbox. The timing is "refreshed" whenever the message is played back. If "0: Unlimited" is selected, saved messages will remain in the mailbox until erased by the mailbox owner.
Message Length	1-6 min (6)	Defines the maximum message length that can be received.
Mailbox Capacity Maximum Messages	5-100 msgs (100)	Specifies the maximum number of messages (both new and saved) that can be stored in a mailbox.
Mailbox Capacity Maximum Message Time	5-100 min (100)	Specifies the maximum amount of message time (both new and saved) allowable in a mailbox.
Message Retrieval Order	1. LIFO 2. FIFO (LIFO)	Specifies the order in which messages will be retrieved. 1. LIFO - Messages are retrieved starting with the most recent. 2. FIFO - Messages are retrieved starting with the oldest message.
Message Scanning with Information	1. Yes 2. No (No)	If set to "Yes", the system adds the message sender's name and the recording date and time to the message.

Table 37

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Prompt mode	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (User 1)	Specifies the language used for voice prompts. **Note**: If User 1 or User 2 is specified as Prompt Mode but not recorded by the Message Manager, the VPS will automatically play the factory recorded System Prompts in English. By default, User 1 and User 2 Prompts are not recorded.
Authorisation for Message Notification	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	When set to "Yes," the Message Manager is able to utilise the Message Waiting Notification feature. The sub-parameters to be set include Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode, MWL Notification for Unreceived Message, and Device Notification for Unreceived Message. If set to "NO", sub-parameters cannot be assigned.
Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode	1. Caller Select 2. Without 3. Before 4. After 5. Disable (Disable)	Permits the Message Manager to use the Callback Number Entry feature. Caller Select: After recording a message, the caller is asked if the message is urgent. If urgent, the caller is asked to enter the callback number. Without: Without recording a message, the caller is asked to enter the callback number. Before: Before recording a message, the system asks the caller to enter the callback number. After: After recording a message, the system asks the caller to enter the callback number. Disable: Disables the Callback Number Entry feature. **Note**: To utilise this feature, the callback number entry code must be included in the Subscriber's beeper (pager) number. When "Disable" is selected or if the caller does not enter a callback number, "System Callback No." (See Table 58) will be displayed on the beeper's (pager's) display. If a caller's number is received through a telephone company's Caller ID service, the caller's number will be displayed instead of "System Callback No."
MWL Notification for Unreceived Message	1. Yes 2. No (Yes)	The message waiting lamp is illuminated when this parameter has been set to "Yes" and when unplayed messages remain after the Message Manager has accessed the mailbox.

Table 37

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Device Notification for Unreceived Message	1. Yes 2. No (No)	When this parameter has been set to "Yes" and when unplayed messages remain, the system calls the appropriate device in numerical order until all unplayed messages are received.

B4 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - PORT/TRUNK SERVICE

One of 4 incoming call services can be assigned to each VPS port and each PBX outside line (trunk) group: Voice Mail, Automated Attendant, Interview, or Custom Service.

The Port Assignment menu and Trunk Group Assignment menu allow the prompt mode, and delayed answer time to be programmed.

Services have this order of priority:

Holiday Service > **Caller ID Call Routing** > **Trunk Service** > **Port Service**
(Holiday Service has the highest priority.)

To access the Port/Trunk Service Menu, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3

B4.1 Port Assignment

To select the Day, Night, Lunch or Break Mode for the selected port, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 -1 - Port No. (1-2)

Port 1 - Day Mode

To select the Day Mode Features for Port 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 -1 - Port No. (1) - 1

Table 38

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Incoming Call Service	1. Voice Mail 2. Auto. Attn. 3. Interview 4. Custom (Auto. Attn.)	Specifies one of 4 incoming call services. **Note 1**: When you specify the Interview Service, one of Subscriber's Interview mailbox numbers should also be specified. **Note 2**: When you specify the Custom service, one of 100 (1-100) Custom service numbers should also be specified.
Incoming Call Service Prompt	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 4. Selective (User 1)	Specifies the language of voice prompts to be played on this port. **Note 1**: This parameter is not valid if incoming call service is set to "Interview" or "Custom". **Note 2**: If "Selective" is specified, you will need to select a prompt available for rotary callers. See "Prompt for Rotary Callers" below.
Prompt for Rotary Callers	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (System)	Specifies in which language rotary callers hear the voice prompts when they cannot enter any digit to select a "Prompt Selection Number" while Multilingual selection menu message is being played.
Delayed Answer Time	0-15 s (0)	Specifies whether the port answers immediately (0) or with delay (1 - 15 s).

Port 1 - Night Mode

To select the Night Mode Features for port 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 - 1 - Port No. (1) - 2

Port 1 - Lunch Mode

To select the Lunch Mode Features for port 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 - 1 - Port No. (1) - 3

Port 1 - Break Mode

To select the Break Mode Features for port 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 - 1 - Port No. (1) - 4

Note
The port assignment procedure for Port 2 is the same as Port 1.

B4.2 Trunk Group Assignment

This assignment is effective only with APT/DPT Integration.

To select the Day, Night, Lunch or Break Mode for the selected PBX outside line (trunk) group, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 -2 - Trunk Group No. (1-24)

Trunk 1 - Day Mode

To select the Day Mode Features for PBX outside line (trunk) group 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 -2 - Trunk Group No. (1) - 1

Table 39

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Incoming Call Service	1. Voice Mail 2. Auto. Attn. 3. Interview 4. Custom 5. None (None)	Specifies one of 4 incoming call services. **Note 1**: When you specify the Interview Service, one of Subscriber's Interview mailbox numbers should also be specified. **Note 2**: When you specify the Custom service, one of 100 (1-100) Custom service numbers should also be specified.

Table 39

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Incoming Call Service Prompt	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 4. Selective (User 1)	Specifies the language of voice prompts to be played on this outside line (trunk) group. **Note 1**: This parameter is not valid if incoming call service is set to "Interview" or "Custom". **Note 2**: If "Selective" is specified, you will need to select a prompt available for rotary callers. See "Prompt for Rotary Callers" below.
Prompt for Rotary Callers	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (System)	Specifies in which language rotary callers hear the voice prompts when they cannot enter any digit to select a "Prompt Selection Number" while Multilingual selection menu message is being played.
Delayed Answer Time	0-15 s (0)	Specifies whether the outside line (trunk) group answers immediately (0) or with delay (1 - 15 s).

Trunk 1 - Night Mode

To select the Night Mode Features for PBX outside line (trunk) group 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 - 2 - Trunk Group No. (1) - 2

Trunk 1 - Lunch Mode

To select the Lunch Mode Features for PBX outside line (trunk) group 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 - 2 - Trunk Group No. (1) - 3

Trunk 1 - Break Mode

To select the Break Mode Features for PBX outside line (trunk) group 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 3 - 2 - Trunk Group No. (1) - 4

Notes

The trunk group assignment procedure for Trunks 2-24 is the same as Trunk 1.

For KX-TA series and KX-TD series, "outside line (trunk) group number" in this section (assignment) means "outside (CO) line number".

B5 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SERVICE SETTINGS

B5.1 Automated Attendant Parameters

The Automated Attendant Service has 3 main functions: Department or Speed Dialling, Operator's Parameters, and Alternate Extension.

To select the Automated Attendant Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4- 1

Department Dialing

Department Dialling is a speed-dialling feature that permits a caller to reach the intended extension by dialling a single digit (1 - 9).

To select Department Dialing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 1

Table 40

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Department Dialing No. 1-9	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the department extension number. **Note 1**: The Extension Group List or Logical Extension Numbers cannot be assigned. **Note 2**: The Message Manager must record the Department Dialling menu.

Operator's Parameters

Used to specify the operator's (operator 1, 2, 3) extensions and mailboxes and how operator-seeking calls are treated.

Operator's parameters can be individually set for Day, Night, Lunch and Break Modes.

To select Operator's Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 2

Operator's Parameters - Day Mode - Operator 1

This parameter is used to enable or disable the Operator Service. It specifies Operator 1's extension and the treatment of the calls transferred to that extension. The assigned extension number for Operator 1 in the Day Mode will be for the Message Manager. When Operator service is enabled, operator-seeking calls are first transferred to Operator 1's extension.

To select Operator Parameters - Day Mode - Operator 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 2 - 1 - 1

Table 41

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Operator Service	1. Disable 2. Enable (Enable)	Used to turn the Operator Service feature on or off. **Note**: All no-DTMF-input calls in Automated Attendant Service are transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox when the Operator Service is disabled.
Operator's Extension	1-5 digits (0 (for KX-TA series) or 9 (for KX-TD series))	Used to select the extension number for Operator 1. **Note 1**: The default setting "0" (for KX-TA series) or "9" (for KX-TD series) cannot be used with the Message Waiting Notification - Lamp feature. An extension number must be assigned that is included in the Extension Numbering Plan. **Note 2**: The extension number must be an unassigned one.
Operator's Mailbox No.	2-5 digits (998)	Callers to Operator 1 are prompted to leave a message in this mailbox depending upon how the Busy Coverage or No Answer Coverage modes are set.

Table 41

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Operator No Answer Time	10-60 s (30)	When a call to Operator 1, 2, or 3 is not answered within the time set, the VPS will offer other options as defined by the "No Answer Coverage Mode." **Note**: This timer applies to Operator 1, 2, and 3.
Busy Coverage Mode	1. Hold 2. No Answer Coverage 3. Call Waiting 4. Disconnect Message (Hold)	Specifies how calls are handled when the Operator 1 extension is busy. 1. Hold - The caller is automatically placed on hold and the Operator 1 extension is called again. 2. No Answer Coverage - The caller is offered one of the options specified by the No Answer Coverage Mode. 3. Call Waiting - Operator 1 is signaled when another call is waiting using the Call Waiting feature of the PBX. 4. Disconnect Message - The VPS disconnects the call after playing "*Thank you for calling.*"
No Answer Coverage Mode	1. Caller Select 2. Leave Message 3. Disconnect Message 4. Next Operator (Caller Select)	Specifies how Operator 1 calls are handled when not answered within the time period set through the "Operator No Answer Time" mode. 1. Caller Select - This selection allows the caller to leave a message or call another extension. 2. Leave Message - The caller is instructed to leave a message in Operator 1's mailbox. 3. Disconnect Message - The caller is disconnected after playing "*Thank you for calling.*" 4. Next Operator - The system transfers the call to Operator 2.
Message Repeat Cycle	1-3 times (3)	Specifies the number of times that the system will play the Automated Attendant top menu.

Note

Extension Call Forwarding to the VPS can override the operator call coverage settings depending on the timing parameters of the PBX and VPS. Even if the operator call coverage parameters are set to "Next Operator" on Busy/No Answer, the call may go to the VPS (if the Operator has set the call forwarding to the VPS).

Operator's Parameters - Day Mode - Operator 2

Operator-seeking calls are received at Operator 2 when Operator 1 is busy or does not answer and Operator 1's parameters are set as follows.

- Busy Coverage Mode - No Answer Coverage
- No Answer Coverage Mode - Next Operator

To select Operator Parameters - Day Mode - Operator 2, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 2 - 1 - 2

Table 42

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Operator's Extension	1-5 digits (None)	Used to select the extension number for Operator 2. Any valid extension number can be assigned.
Operator's Mailbox No.	2-5 digits (None)	Used to specify the mailbox number for Operator 2. Callers to Operator 2 are prompted to leave a message in this mailbox depending upon how the Busy Coverage or No Answer Coverage modes are set.
Busy Coverage Mode	1. Hold 2. No Answer Coverage 3. Call Waiting 4. Disconnect Message (Hold)	Specifies how calls are handled when the Operator 2 extension is busy. 1. Hold - The caller is automatically placed on hold and the Operator 2 extension is called again. 2. No Answer Coverage - The caller is offered one of the options specified by the No Answer Coverage Mode. 3. Call Waiting - Operator 2 is signaled when another call is waiting using the Call Waiting feature of the PBX. 4. Disconnect Message - The VPS disconnects the call after playing "*Thank you for calling.*"

Table 42

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
No Answer Coverage Mode	1. Caller Select 2. Leave Message 3. Disconnect Message 4. Next Operator (Caller Select)	Specifies how Operator 2 calls are handled when not answered within the time period set through the "Operator No Answer Time" mode. 1. Caller Select - This selection allows the caller to leave a message or call another extension. 2. Leave Message - The caller is instructed to leave a message in Operator 2's mailbox. 3. Disconnect message - The caller is disconnected after playing "*Thank you for calling.*" 4. Next Operator - The system transfers the call to Operator 3.

Operator's Parameters - Day Mode - Operator 3

Operator-seeking calls to Operator 3, when Operator 2 is busy or unanswered and Operator 2's parameters are set as follows.

- Busy Coverage Mode - No Answer Coverage
- No Answer Coverage Mode - next Operator

To select Operator Parameters - Day Mode - Operator 3, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 2 - 1 - 3

Table 43

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Operator's Extension	1-5 digits (None)	Used to select the extension number for Operator 3. Any valid extension number can be assigned.
Operator's Mailbox No.	2-5 digits (None)	Used to specify the mailbox number for Operator 3. Callers to Operator 3 are prompted to leave a message in this mailbox depending upon how the Busy Coverage or No Answer Coverage modes are set.

Table 43

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Busy Coverage Mode	1. Hold 2. No Answer Coverage 3. Call Waiting 4. Disconnect Message (Hold)	Specifies how calls are handled when the Operator 3 extension is busy. 1. Hold - The caller is automatically placed on hold and the Operator 3 extension is called again. 2. No Answer Coverage - The caller is offered one of the options specified by the No Answer Coverage Mode. 3. Call Waiting - Operator 3 is signaled when another call is waiting using the Call Waiting feature of the PBX. 4. Disconnect Message - The VPS disconnects the call after playing "*Thank you for calling.*"
No Answer Coverage Mode	1. Caller Select 2. Leave Message 3. Disconnect Message (Caller Select)	Specifies how Operator 3 calls are handled when not answered within the time period set through the "Operator No Answer Time" mode. 1. Caller Select - This selection allows the caller to leave a message or call another extension. 2. Leave Message - The caller is instructed to leave a message in Operator 3's mailbox. 3. Disconnect message - The caller is disconnected after playing "*Thank you for calling.*"

Notes

An operator-seeking call is always first transferred to Operator 1. The call is then transferred to Operator 2 and Operator 3 respectively, depending on system programming.

"Next Operator" cannot be set for "No Answer Coverage Mode" of Operator 3.

Operator's Parameters - Night Mode - Operator 1, 2, 3

Same as Day Mode.

Operator's Parameters - Lunch Mode - Operator 1, 2, 3

Same as Day Mode.

Operator's Parameters - Break Mode - Operator 1, 2, 3

Same as Day Mode.

Alternate Extension Assignment

Used to assign extensions that should be transferred differently from the normal extension transfer sequence. Calls to the extensions in this group will be transferred following the sequence defined by "Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence" (See "Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence" in Table 70 in B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters).

To select the Alternate Extension Assignment Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 3

Alternate Extension Group - Enter

The system can create up to 32 extensions that use the same alternate transfer sequence.

To select the Alternate Extension - Enter Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 3 - 1

Table 44

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Alternate Extension (1-32)	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies an extension, which requires a different transfer sequence than normal. **Note**: The Extension Group List or Logical Extension Numbers cannot be assigned.

Alternate Extension - Delete

The system can delete extension numbers from the alternate extension group.

To select the Alternate Extension - Delete Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 3 - 2

Alternate Extension - Listing

Lists all of the extensions registered in the alternate extension group.

To select the Alternate Extension - Listing Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 1 - 3 - 3

B5.2 Custom Service

Custom Service is one of 4 incoming call services. By assigning a function to each key, a customised key operation service can be provided to callers. A maximum of 100 custom services can be established up to 8 layers deep. The Message Manager should record Custom Service Menus so that callers will know which keys to press.

To select the Custom Service Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 2 - Custom Service No. (1-100)

Table 45

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Description	Up to 32 characters (None)	The information typed in this field is for reference only. Any ASCII character (except \) can be used.
Prompt Mode	1. System 2. User 1 3. User 2 (System)	Specifies the language of sevices within Custom Service. **Note**: This parameter overrides "Incoming Call Service Prompt."
Menu Repeat Cycle	1-3 times (3)	Specifies the number of times Custom Service menu messages are repeated to the caller.
Call Transfer Anytime	Extn./Mbx/No (Extn.)	Specifies the destination to which the call is transferred. The "Extn." setting (enter "E") enables callers to be transferred directly to their intended party by dialling the extension number. The "Mbx" setting (enter "M") enables callers to leave messages in a mailbox by entering the mailbox number. The "No" setting (enter "N") disables extension transfer and mailbox transfer; only 1-digit entries work (following the Custom Service menu).

Table 45

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Wait for Second Digit	1-5 s (1)	Resolves the problem when the first digit of the extension or mailbox number is the same as one of the Custom Service menu choices. The VPS waits the specified period of time for a second digit to be dialled. If the time period expires without a second digit being entered, the system assumes the caller has selected a menu choice. This parameter is used only if "Call Transfer Anytime" is set to "Ext" or "Mbx."
No DTMF Input Operation	a-f (c) *See Keypad Assignment on the next page.	Specifies how a call is treated when there is no response to the menu message. No response usually indicates that the caller is using a rotary phone. The factory setting is "C. Operator", which allows the caller to be automatically connected to an operator after message playback.

Table 45

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Keypad Assignment 0-9,✳, #	a-n (✳: d, 0: c Others: None)	Any of the 14 services listed below (a-n) can be assigned to the 0 through 9,✳ and # keys on the telephone keypad. Callers are able to access these services by pressing the corresponding keys on their telephones. (a) Transfer to Mailbox - Allows the caller to leave messages in a specific mailbox. Enter "a" followed by a mailbox number. (b) Transfer to Extension - Transfers the caller to a specific extension. Enter "b" followed by an extension number. (c) Operator - Connects the caller to the operator. (d) Exit - Plays a final guidance message and disconnects. The message must be recorded by the Message Manager. (e) Previous Menu - If programmed, allows the caller access to a previous Custom Service Menu. (f) Custom Service - If programmed, allows the caller access to another Custom Service. (g) Voice Mail Service - Allows the caller access to the Voice Mail Service. (h) Call Transfer Service - Allows the caller access to the Automated Attendant Service. (i) Subscriber Service - Allows the caller access to Subscriber Service. Available only when calls are from subscribers. (j) Department Dialling - Transfers the caller to the Department Dialling menu. (k) Dial by Name - Lets the caller be transferred to an extension by dialling the first 3 or 4 letters of the extension owner's last name. (l) Repeat Menu - Repeats the Custom Service menu message. (m) Main Menu - Lets the caller return directly to the top Custom Service menu. (n) FAX Transfer - Enables the caller to send a fax message to the appropriate extension where a fax machine is connected.

B5.3 Caller ID Call Routing Parameters

Up to 120 Caller ID numbers can be assigned to be automatically forwarded to a desired destination. Calls from the assigned Caller ID numbers are automatically forwarded to a programmed extension, mailbox (System Group Distribution List included) or Custom Service. "Private" (caller's number is not received) and "Out of Area" calls can also be forwarded automatically to a desired extension, mailbox or Custom Service.

Services have this order of priority:

Holiday Service > **Caller ID Call Routing** > **Trunk Service** > **Port Service**
(Holiday Service has the highest priority.)

To access the proper menu for Caller ID Call Routing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 3

Caller ID Call Routing - Enter

To access the proper menu for Caller ID Call Routing - Enter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 3 - 1 - Caller ID List No. (1-120)

Table 46

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Caller ID No.	P, O or Up to 20 digits consisting of 1-9, 0, ✳ (None)	Assigns the telephone number which the VPS automatically forwards to a desired destination. "✳" substitutes any number (= wild card). To have a "Private" call automatically forwarded to a desired destination, enter "P". For an "Out of Area" call, enter "O".

Table 46

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Description	Up to 20 characters (None)	Enters a name and/or description of the Caller ID number. Any ASCII character (except \) can be used. **Note**: When nothing is registered in this parameter but the caller's name is transmitted from the Central Office, the name will be automatically registered in this parameter. When this is done, an asterisk "*" will appear with the Call Transfer parameter if "PUTD" is enabled (see 7.2.19 DTMF Information Display (PUTD)). For example, you might see this: "Custom 3*". This indicates the name was automatically registered in the VPS.
Call Transfer	Custom/Extn./ Mbx (None)	Specifies the destination to which the call from an assigned Caller ID number is automatically forwarded. The "Custom" setting (enter"C") enables callers to be forwarded to the specified Custom Service menu. The "Extn." setting (enter "E") enables callers to be forwarded to the specified extension. The "Mbx" setting (enter "M") enables callers to leave messages in the specified mailbox. A System Group Distribution List number can be specified here instead of a mailbox number.

Caller ID Call Routing - Delete

Permits specified Caller ID List numbers to be deleted from the list.

To access the proper menu for Caller ID Call Routing - Delete, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 3 - 2 - Caller ID List No. (1-120)

Caller ID Call Routing - Listing

Displays all Caller ID List numbers.

To access the proper menu for Caller ID Call Routing - Listing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 4 - 3 -3

B6 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SYSTEM PARAMETER SETTINGS

B6.1 System Group Assignment

To access the proper menu for System Group Assignment, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1

System Group Assignment - Mailbox Group

This parameter allows a Subscriber to send a message simultaneously to several mailboxes. These mailboxes may be assembled into a list called a System Group Distribution List. The VPS is able to maintain up to 20 System Group Distribution Lists. Each list can have up to 20 destination mailbox numbers. Mailboxes can be added or deleted from these lists and reviewed as needed.

To access the proper menu for Mailbox Group, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 1

Mailbox Group - Enter

To access the proper menu for Mailbox Group – Enter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 1 - 1 - Group List No.

Table 47

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Group List No.	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies any vacant mailbox number. The Subscriber can specify that the VPS transfer or deliver messages to all members of a group by simply specifying the System Group Distribution List No.

Table 47

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Group Name	Up to 16 characters (None)	Allows a group name to be specified. If a group name is not required, press RETURN, and specify the mailbox numbers. Any alphanumeric character and [(space)] can be used.
Member 1-20	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies mailbox numbers belonging to this group.

Mailbox Group - Delete

Permits specified mailboxes to be deleted from the list.

To access the proper menu for Mailbox Group - Delete, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 1 - 2 - Group List No.

Mailbox Group - Listing

Displays all System Group Distribution List numbers.

To access the proper menu for Mailbox Group - Listing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 1 - 3

System Group Assignment - Extension Group

Several extensions can be assembled into a single list. The VPS is able to maintain up to 20 Extension Group Lists. Each list can support up to 20 extensions. Extensions can be added, deleted, and reviewed. Members within a list are able to share the same mailbox and be notified by the Message Waiting Notification - Lamp feature (if authorised) when a message is present.

Extension Group - Enter

To access the proper menu for Extension Group - Enter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 2 - 1 - Group List No.

Table 48

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Group List No.	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies any vacant extension number. **Note**: The Extension Group List number can be assigned as "The Extension of the Owner" of a mailbox. This permits all group members to share the information in the mailbox.
Group Name	Up to 16 characters (None)	Allows a group name to be specified. If a group name is not required, press RETURN, and specify the mailbox numbers. Any alphanumeric character and [(space)] can be used.
Member 1-20	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the extension number belonging to the group. **Note**: Members cannot have a personal mailbox.

Extension Group - Delete

Permits specified extensions to be deleted from the list.

To access the proper menu for Extension Group - Delete, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 2 - 2 - Group List No.

Extension Group - Listing

This parameter displays all Extension Group List numbers.

To access the proper menu for Extension Group List Numbers, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 1 - 2 - 3

B6.2 Time Service

Time Service is a timer function that selects the desired call handling method based upon time of day: Day, Night, Lunch and Break Services are available. Night Service can be assigned within Day Service parameters; Night Service starts when Day Service ends, and ends when Day Service starts.
There are 3 periods for Break Service: Break 1 Service, Break 2 Service and Break 3 Service. Port Assignment, Trunk Group Assignment and Operator Parameters can be programmed for each mode.

Note
Break Service and Lunch Service are only available when they are in Day Service period. If Break 3 Service is out of Day Service period, for example, Break 3 Service does not work.

To access the proper menu for Time Service, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 2

Time Service - Day Service

To access the proper menu for Day Service, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 2 - 1

Table 49

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Mon (Start/End) | Sun (Start/End)	1-12: h 00-59: min AM/PM: a.m./p.m. D: Day Mode N: Night Mode MON-SUN (9:00 AM - 5:00 PM)	Specifies the "Start" and "End" times of the Day Service. Day Mode: 24 h Day Mode Night Mode: 24 h Night Mode

Time Service - Lunch Service

To access the proper menu for Lunch Service, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 2 - 2

Table 50

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Mon (Start/End) | Sun (Start/End)	1-12: h 00-59: min AM/PM: a.m./p.m. MON-SUN (None)	Specifies the "Start" and "End" times of the Lunch Service.

Time Service - Break Service

To access the proper menu for Break Service, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 2 - 3

Table 51

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Mon Break 1 Service Break 2 Service Break 3 Service (Start/End) | Sun Break 1 Service Break 2 Service Break 3 Service (Start/End)	1-12: h 00-59: min AM/PM: a.m./p.m. MON-SUN (None)	Specifies the "Start" and "End" times of the Break Service. **Note**: When Break Service periods overlap Lunch Service period, Lunch Service has priority.

B6.3 Holiday Setting

A special service mode can be programmed for up to 20 holidays. When a day is set as a holiday, settings in this parameter have priority over settings for Trunk Service, Port Service and Caller ID Call Routing.

To provide a special message to callers on a holiday (for example, *"Today is New Year's Day and our office is closed. If you wish to record a message, please press 1 now."*), you can create a Custom Service menu. Use this setting to direct calls to this Custom Service on Jan. 1st. Use foreign languages where appropriate.

To access the proper menu for Holiday Setting, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 3

Holiday Setting - Enter

To access the proper menu for Holiday Setting - Enter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 3 - 1 - Holiday No. (1-20)

Table 52

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Name of Holiday	Up to 16 characters (None)	For reference. Any alphanumeric character, plus [(space)], [-], [.] and ['] can be used.
Date	DD: Day MM: Month (None)	Specifies the date of the holiday.
Retain Holiday	1. No 2. Yes (No)	Used to store the Holiday Service setting for future use. If set to "Yes," the same setting will be activated automatically on the same day every year. If set to "No," the setting will be cancelled automatically after the holiday is over.

Table 52

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Service	1. Voice Mail 2. Auto. Attn. 3. Interview 4. Custom (Auto. Attn.)	Specifies one of 4 incoming call services for the holiday. **Note**: When Interview Service is specified, one of Subscriber's Interview Mailbox numbers should also be specified. When the Custom Service is specified, one of Custom Service numbers (1-100) should also be specified.
Port Affected	Port No. (1, 2)	Specifies the port number on which the Holiday Service setting is activated. At least 1 port must be specified. The unspecified port provides the usual incoming call service.

Holiday Setting - Delete

Cancels the Holiday Service Setting by specifying a holiday number (1-20).

To access the proper menu for Holiday Setting - Delete, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 3 - 2

Holiday Setting - Listing

Used to display all of the specified holiday names and dates.

To access the proper menu for Holiday Setting - Listing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 3 - 3

B6.4 Daylight Saving Time (DST)

Used to adjust the internal clock of the VPS to the starting and ending date of daylight saving time.

To access the proper menu for Daylight Saving Time, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 4

Table 53

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Start Date/ End Date	DD: Day MM: Month (None)	Specifies the starting and ending dates of daylight saving time. The VPS advances 1 h on the starting date of daylight saving time, and restores the time on the ending date. Both the starting date and the ending date must be set. The same date cannot be used for both settings. **Note:** The VPS changes to and from DST at 2:00 AM.

B6.5 Prompt Setting

This setting is required when Multilingual Service is enabled.

To access the proper menu for Prompt Setting, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 5

Table 54

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
System Prompt Selection Number User 1 Prompt Selection Number User 2 Prompt Selection Number	1-9 (None)	Assigns a selection number (1-9) to each prompt. Callers use the numbers to select the desired language for their message prompts. This setting is required when either one or both of the following parameters are set to "Selective." Port Assignment - Incoming Call Service Prompt authorisation of External Message Delivery - Prompt Mode Example: *For service in English, press (7).* *For service in Spanish, press (8).* *For service in Chinese, press (9).* The Message manager is able to record this Multilingual Selection Menu. **Note**: The Prompt Selection Number and the first digit of the mailbox number should be different from each other.
Position of "AM/PM" in Time Stamp	1. Before 2. After 3. 24-h (After)	This parameter setting is functional only when User 1 or User 2 Prompts are in use. This parameter specifies the following: 1. Before - the VPS announces "*AM/PM*" before the time (*e.g., P.M. 3:42*). 2. After - The VPS announces "*AM/PM*" after the time (*e.g., 3:42 P.M.*). 3. 24-h - the VPS announces the time in 24-h format (*e.g., 15:42*). **Note**: When System Prompts are in use the parameter is set to "After".

B6.6 System Caller Name Announcement

Up to 120 Caller ID numbers can be assigned to announce pre-recorded Caller ID caller names when extension users listen to messages from the assigned numbers left in their mailbox. Extension users can also hear caller names when calls from the assigned numbers are transferred to them from the VPS (Caller ID Screening). The recorded caller names will also

be heard when the callers use the Intercom Paging features. The recorded names will be added to the end of the page.
The Caller ID Screening feature is enabled or disabled in the COS (Class of Service) settings. This feature is also enabled by selecting "Call Screening" in 4.1 Call Transfer Status in the Subscriber's Guide.
The Intercom Paging feature is enabled by selecting "Intercom Paging" in 4.1 Call Transfer Status, and/or in 4.3 Incomplete Call Handling in the Subscriber's Guide.
System Caller Names are recorded by the Message Manager.

To access the proper menu for System Caller Name Announcement, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 6

System Caller Name Announcement - Enter

To access the proper menu for System Caller Name Announcement — Enter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 6 - 1 - Caller ID List No. (1-120)

Table 55

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Caller ID No.	Up to 20 digits consisting of 1-9, 0 (None)	Assigns the telephone number for which the VPS announces pre-recorded caller name to extension users.
Description	Up to 20 characters (None)	Enters a name and/or description of the Caller ID number. Any ASCII character (except \) can be used.

System Caller Name Announcement - Delete

Permits specified Caller ID List numbers to be deleted from the list.

To access the proper menu for System Caller Name Announcement — Delete, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 6 - 2 - Caller ID List No. (1-120)

System Caller Name Announcement - Listing

Displays all Caller ID List numbers.

To access the proper menu for System Caller Name Announcement — Listing, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 6 - 3

B6.7 Other Parameters

To access the proper menu for Other Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7

Other Parameters - Extension Numbering Plan

Used to specify the extension numbers of the PBX so that the VPS is able to recognise the dialled extension as valid. This setting promotes the call handling of the Automated Attendant Service. This setting is recommended for better integration with the PBX.

To access the proper menu for Extension Numbering Plan, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 1

Table 56

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Numbering Plan 1-16	2-5 digits consisting of 0-9, X (Numbering Plan 1:2 XX Numbering Plan 2:3 XX Numbering Plan 3-16: None)	Specifies the first 1 or 2 digits of the PBX extension numbers. Up to 16 entries can be added to the list. Each entry can contain 2-5 digits of numeric characters, "0-9", and "X" which matches any digit. Extension numbers cannot begin with "0." Examples: a) If valid PBX extension numbers are to be specified 201 through 264 and 301 through 364, specify the numbers as follows: 2XX: Indicates any 3-digit extension number starting with "2." 3XX: Indicates any 3-digit extension number starting with "3." b) If valid PBX extension numbers are to be specified 400 through 450 and 3300 through 3399, specify the numbers as follows: 4XX: Indicates any 3-digit extension number starting with "4." 33XX: Indicates any 4-digit extension starting with "33." **Note:** Auto Configuration will set this parameter automatically. The Automated Attendant will dial any 2-5 digit PBX extension number (except numbers beginning with "0") whether valid or not. If the dialled number is included in the numbering plan, the Automated Attendant will immediately send it to the PBX without waiting for further input. If not included in the plan, the Automated Attendant will wait until the dialled number is recognised as an extension number, the internal inter-digit timer expires, or the caller dials 5 digits. If the number for an outgoing call is not found on the Numbering Plan, the VPS will consider it an outside number. The VPS will then attempt to dial it using the "Outgoing Call Setup Sequence."

Other Parameters - Dialing Parameter

To select Dialing Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 2

Table 57

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Number of Digits to Access Outside Line	0-8 digits (1)	Specifies the number of digits necessary to access an outside line. Example: If the PBX requires callers to dial "0" to access an outside line, this parameter should be set as "1." This enables the system to recognise that an outgoing call setup sequence is completed once the initial "0" has been dialled (0-123-4567). The full sequence is therefore: 0 - (outgoing call setup sequence) - 123-4567. The VPS can discriminate between local and long distance calls and can report outgoing calls and calling times for billing purposes on periodic port usage reports.
Call Transfer No Answer Time	10-60 s (20)	Specifies the amount of time that the VPS must wait before retrieving the transferred call when there is no answer at the destination extension.
Outgoing Call No Answer Time	10-90 s (30)	Specifies the amount of time that the VPS must wait before concluding that there is no answer at the outside number called.
Pause Time	1-9 s (2)	Specifies the pause time between dialled digits.

Table 57

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Outgoing Call Setup Sequence	Up to 12 digits consisting of 0-9, ⁎, #, F, R, S, T, W (T)	Specifies the sequence of codes used by the VPS when calling an outside line. Up to 12 digits can be set. The default value is "T." "T" indicates that the system will dial the outside phone number only after detecting a dial tone. Example: 0W = (0) - 1-s wait - dial outside phone number. "0" is the outside line access number. F: Hook Flash R: Ringback Tone Detection S: Silence Detection T: Dial Tone Detection W: Wait for 1 s 1-9, 0,⁎, #: Dial Codes

Other Parameters - Message Waiting Notification

The following parameters are used to control the handling of message waiting notification calls.

To select the Message Waiting Notification Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 3

Table 58

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Outgoing Call Ports	Port No. (1, 2)	Specifies the port numbers used for the Message Waiting Notification Device feature. The VPS makes outgoing calls using the port specified in this field. At least 1 port must be specified.

Table 58

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Message Waiting Lamp Ports	Port No. (1, 2)	Specifies the port numbers used for the Message Waiting Notification Lamp feature. The VPS turns on the Message Waiting Lamp of the extension using the port specified in this field. At least 1 port must be specified.
Message Waiting Lamp for Every Message	1. No 2. Yes (Yes)	When set to "Yes," the VPS will turn on the Message Waiting Lamp of the extension each time a new message is recorded in the mailbox. This will occur even if the Message Waiting Lamp was not turned off from a previous message. This setting is useful when the first attempt is unsuccessful. When set to "No," the VPS will turn on the Message Waiting Lamp for the first message only. The VPS will not turn on the lamp for subsequent messages until the Subscriber has accessed the VPS to retrieve the messages stored there.
Max. Digits for Callback No.	1-48 digits (20)	Specifies the maximum number of digits the caller can enter as a callback number. This number will be displayed on beepers (pagers) if the "Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode" is enabled.
Callback No. Entry Interdigit Time-Out	1-10 s (5)	Sets the maximum allowable time between each digit on Beeper Callback No. Entry. If the caller does not enter any digits within the specified time, the VPS will not accept entry of any additional digits.
System Callback No.	Up to 32 digits (None)	Specifies a telephone number displayed on the Subscriber's beeper (pager) as a callback number when "Type" is set to "Beeper." **Note**: If "Beeper Callback No. Entry Mode" is enabled through COS, the callback number entered by the caller will be displayed on the destination beeper (pager) instead of the System Callback No. However, if the caller fails to enter a callback number, the System Callback No. will be displayed.

Other Parameters - External Message Delivery

Used to control the handling of External Message Delivery calls.

To select the External Message Delivery, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 4

Table 59

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Retry Times	0-9 times (3)	Specifies the number of times that an external message delivery call should be attempted when the destination is busy or if there is no answer.
Busy Delay	2-60 min (3)	Specifies the length of time in minutes the VPS must wait after a busy condition is received before trying to deliver the message again.
No Answer Delay	2-120 min (60)	Specifies the length of time in minutes the VPS is to wait after a no answer condition is received before trying to deliver the message again.
Outgoing Call Ports	Port No. (1, 2)	Specifies the port numbers used for the External Message Delivery feature.
Message Length	1-6 min (3)	Specifies the allowable message length of external delivery messages that the Subscriber can record.
Max. Messages for Mailboxes	1-100 msgs (3)	Specifies the maximum number of external delivery messages that can be stored in 1 mailbox.
System External Message Delivery Duration Time	1-9 min (3)	Specifies the maximum telephone connect time allowable for an external message delivery call. Used to prevent excessive telephone charges. Time begins when the destination number answers the call. The VPS terminates the call when the specified length of time has been exceeded. However, the VPS does not terminate a call until the whole message is played even though the specified time expires.
Callback Telephone No.	Up to 32 digits	This telephone number is announced to the recipient as the telephone number to be called in order to retrieve the sender's message. The VPS plays the callback telephone number to recipients if unable to deliver the message because of an incorrect password.

Other Parameters - Call Hold

To select Call Hold, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 5

Table 60

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Call Hold Mode	1. Disable 2. Enable (Enable)	If set to "Enable", the VPS gives callers the option of either holding for a specific extension or selecting one of several Incomplete Call Handling service options. While on hold, the VPS periodically gives callers the choice to either continue to hold or select one of the Incomplete Call Handling service options. If set to "Disable," the VPS immediately offers callers the Incomplete Call Handling service.
Call Queuing Announcement Mode	1. Disable 2. Enable (Enable)	If set to "Enable," callers on hold are informed of their current position in the call hold queue. Example: "*One other person is waiting to connect.*"
Call Retrieval Announcement Timing	1-30 s (2)	Specifies the interval between the voice guidance message that asks whether or not calls are to be retrieved during call holding. Example: "*To cancel holding, press 2 now.* *Otherwise, I'll try your party again.*"
Redialing Cancel Timing	1. 15 s 2. 30 s 3. 45 s 4. 60 s (30)	Specifies the interval between the voice guidance messages that ask if continuous redials are to be attempted during call holding. Example: "*To continue holding, press 1.* *Otherwise, press 2.*"

Other Parameters - Rotary Telephone Service

For callers who are calling from rotary telephones (unable to input DTMF signals) or who are unable to properly respond to VPS guidance, this parameter specifies how they are treated.

To select Rotary Telephone Service, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 6

Table 61

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Rotary Telephone Call Coverage (Day),(Night)	1. G. D. M. 2. Operator Extension (G. D. M.)	Defines how the VPS treats calls received from rotary telephones or calls from callers that are unfamiliar with the VPS operation in the Voice Mail Service. **Note**: G.D.M. = General Delivery Mailbox.

Other Parameters - Intercom Paging Parameter

Intercom Paging is a PBX feature that makes it possible to page the caller's party through telephone speakers. To utilise this feature, the PBX must have the Intercom Paging feature available and the VPS must be properly programmed. This feature is available for APT/DPT Integration mode only.

To select the Intercom Paging Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 7

Table 62

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Intercom Paging Sequence	Up to 12 digits consisting of 0-9,*, # and special codes (FXW)	Specifies the intercom paging sequence required by the PBX. It can be programmed using up to 12 of the following 8 letters and 12 dial codes. D: Disconnecting F: Hook Flash R: Ringback Tone Detection S: Silence Detection T: Dial Tone Detection W: Wait for 1 s X: Pager Dialling A: Answer 1-9, 0,*, #: Dial Codes
Release for Intercom Paging	Up to 12 digits consisting of 0-9,*, # and special codes (F)	Specifies the intercom paging release code required by the PBX. It can be programmed using up to 12 of the 8 letters and 12 dial codes as specified above.
No Answer Time for Intercom Paging	1-30 s (5)	When there is no answer, this parameter specifies the length of time (in seconds) the VPS must wait before concluding Intercom Paging. The VPS will return to the caller if the paged party does not respond before this timer expires.
Announcement Repeat Cycle	1-3 times (1)	Specifies the number of times the intercom page will be announced. Example: "I have a call for (mailbox owner's name)."
Intercom Paging Retry	1-10 times (2)	Specifies the number of times paging will be retried when the paging destination is busy or if there is no answer. **Note**: This setting applies when the subscriber has set only "Intercom Paging" status to enable in Incomplete Call Handling Status.

Table 62

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Paging Code for Group 1-8 Paging Code for All Groups	Up to 12 digits consisting of 0-9,✳,# for each group (Group 1-8: 331-338 (for KX-TA series) or 6301-6308 (for KX-TD816/1232/612) All Groups (Group 9): 33✳ (for KX-TA series) or 63✳(for KX-TD816/1232/612))	Specifies the intercom paging access code required by the PBX. **Note**: The Intercom Paging Group Number available for each Subscriber is determined on a COS-by-COS basis.

Other Parameters - Fax Management

The VPS can be programmed to automatically transfer incoming fax calls to a fax extension. A maximum of 2 fax extensions can be specified as the destination for the Automatic Fax Transfer. If the main fax extension is not available to receive a fax, the VPS will transfer the fax transmission to the alternate fax extension.

To select Fax Management, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 8

Table 63

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Automatic Transfer of Incoming Fax Call	1: Disable 2: Enable (Disable)	Used to enable or disable the Automatic Transfer of Incoming Fax Call Service. **Note**: Automatic detection works for only the first 30s.

Table 63

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Main Fax Extension No.	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the main fax extension number.
Alternate Fax Extension No.	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the backup fax extension number used when the main fax extension is busy or if there is no answer within the specified "Fax No Answer Time." When either of these situations occurs, the VPS transfers the fax call to the backup extension.
Fax No Answer Time	5-60 s (10)	Specifies the length of time (in seconds) the VPS must wait before taking other action when there is no answer at either fax extension. **Note**: This timer applies to the fax call that has been transferred to the main or alternate fax extension.
Fax Manager Mailbox No.	2-5 digits (None)	Specifies the Fax Manager Mailbox Number. The VPS will notify the fax manager of the status of fax calls depending upon the settings of the "Fax No Answer Coverage Mode" and "Fax Notification Mode " parameters.
Fax No Answer Coverage Mode	1. No 2. Mbx 3. Ext (No)	If set to "Mbx", the VPS will leave the number of unanswered fax calls in the Fax Manager's mailbox. Example: *"The FAX transfer situation is as follows. One attempt was no answer."* 1) If set to "Ext", the VPS will call the Fax Manager's extension to specify the number of unanswered fax calls received. 2) If set to "Mbx", the VPS will leave the number of unanswered fax calls in the Fax Manager's mailbox. 3) If set to "No", the VPS will take no action concerning unanswered fax calls.

Table 63

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Fax Notification Mode	1. No 2. Mbx 3. Ext (No)	If set to "Mbx", the VPS will leave the number of successfully received fax calls in the Fax Manager's mailbox. Example: *"You have 1 FAX message."* 1) If set to "Ext", after a fax extension successfully receives a fax call, the VPS will automatically call the Fax Manager's extension and play a voice prompt - "*You have 1 FAXmessage.*" The VPS will also leave the total number of received fax calls in the Fax Manager's mailbox. 2) If set to "No", the VPS will not take any action concerning successfully received fax calls.

Other Parameters - Disconnect Parameter

To select the Disconnect Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 5 - 7 - 9

Table 64

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Maximum Silence Time	5-60 s (10)	The VPS will disconnect the call if silence is detected for more than the specified time.

B7 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - HARDWARE SETTINGS

For System Administration (system setup, mailbox setup, and system diagnosis) an RS-232C terminal must be connected to the serial interface of the VPS.

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6

B7.1 RS-232C Parameters

To the RS-232C Parameter, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 1

Table 65

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Baud Rate	1. 300 bps 2. 600 bps 3. 1200 bps 4. 2400 bps 5. 4800 bps 6. 9600 bps 7. 19200 bps 8. 38400 bps (9600)	Specifies the speed at which the data is transferred (bits per second).
Word Bit Length	1. 7 bits 2. 8 bits (8)	Defines the number of bits in each byte or character.
Parity	1. None 2. Odd 3. Even (None)	Specifies the parity used for error detection.
Stop Bit Length	1. 1 bit 2. 2 bits (1)	Specifies the number of bits used to signify the end of the byte.

B7.2 Port Setting

To select Port Setting, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 2

Port Setting Menu

To select the Port Setting Menu for Port 1, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 2 - 1

Table 66

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Flash Time	1. 100 ms 2. 300 ms 3. 600 ms 4. 900 ms (100)	Specifies the length of time the hook switch must be pressed before the PBX will recognise it as a flash hook signal. See the PBX manual to determine the correct value.
CPC Signal	1. None 2. 6.5 ms 3. 150 ms 4. 300 ms 5. 450 ms 6. 600 ms (None)	Specifies the minimum time necessary to detect an interruption in the CPC (Calling Party Control) signal received from the PBX. The VPS is able to determine that the line has been disconnected when an interruption of the CPC signal has been detected.
Disconnect Time	1-8 s (2)	Specifies the length of time the line is temporarily unavailable after a call has ended.
Dial Mode	1. DTMF 2. Pulse 10 pps 3. Pulse 20 pps (DTMF)	Specifies the dial mode for DTMF or Pulse. If Pulse is specified, pulse speed (10/20 pps) must be selected. **Note**: This setting only affects outward dialling from the VPS. The VPS can only receive DTMF signals.

Note
The port assignment procedure for Port 2 is the same as Port 1.

B7.3 PBX Interface Parameters

Three separate parameters are used to program the VPS for optimal signalling and performance with the PBX.

To select PBX Interface Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 3

Dialing Parameters

These parameters specify how the VPS will initiate and control call transfers, setup outgoing calls, and control message waiting lamps on extensions. The procedure for verifying the correct code sequences for non-Panasonic KX-T series telephone systems is to manually execute the sequences from a single line telephone (SLT) with the PBX.

To select Dialing Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 3 - 1

Table 67

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
PBX Type	1. Other Manufacturers 2. KX-T Series 1. T308/T616 2. T1232 3. T96 4. T336 5. TD816/TD1232/ TD612 6. TD308 7. TA series (TD816/TD1232/ TD612)	Specifies the type of PBX connected to the VPS. In the case of a Panasonic KX-T series telephone system, the model number should also be specified. **Note**: The Dialing Parameters are set automatically to each PBX default value after selecting the PBX type.

Table 68

PBX Type	Other Manufacturers	KX-T series							
		T308/ T616	**T1232**	**T96**	**T336**	**TD816/1232/ 308/612**		**TA series**	
Integration Mode	None	None	None	None	None	None	*1DPT	None	*2APT
	Inband		Inband	Inband	Inband	Inband		Inband	
Operator Transfer Sequence	FX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FX	FTX	FX
Extension Transfer Sequence	FX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FX	FTX	FX
Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence	FX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FTX	FX	FTX	FX
Reconnect Sequence on Busy	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	F	FWW	F
Reconnect Sequence on No Answer	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	F	FWW	F
Reconnect Sequence on Refuse Call	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	FWW	F	FWW	F
Light-On Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp	None	N/A	T701X #	T#91X	T✳9X	T701X	—	T701X #	—
Light-Off Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp	None	N/A	T702X #	T#90X	T#9X	T700X	—	T702X #	—
Call Waiting Sequence	None	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	2	2	2	2
Release Sequence for Call Waiting	None	N/A	F	N/A	N/A	F	F	F	F

*1 When your KX-TD series telephone system is in DPT Integration mode.

*2 When your KX-TA series telephone system is in APT Integration mode.

N/A Not available

— Not needed

Table 69

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Integration Mode	1. None 2. Inband 3. APT 4. DPT (DPT)	Specifies the method of integrating the VPS with the PBX. 1. None - Both PBX and VPS work independently, without accessing information concerning the status of the other. 2. Inband - The PBX sends DTMF tone codes to the VPS to indicate the state of the call (busy, answered, disconnect, etc.). VPS performance is improved with Inband Integration because call state recognition is faster than with standard call progress tone detection. The PBX code for each call state must be set in the Inband Signaling Parameters. If PBX type is set to a KX-T series telephone system, the Inband Signaling Parameters will automatically default to the proper codes. This is available with any of the following Panasonic KX-T series telephone systems: T1232, TA series, T96, T336, TD816, TD1232, TD612. 3. APT - The VPS communicates with the PBX via the APT interface. This is available only with Panasonic KX-TA series. 4. DPT - The VPS communicates with the PBX via the DPT interface. This is available with any of the following Panasonic KX-TD series telephone systems:TD816, TD1232, TD612. If set to "APT" or "DPT", the extension numbers of VPS Port 1 and VPS Port 2 can be assigned in sub-parameter.
Extension Number of VPS Port 1	2-5 digits (107 (for KX-TA series) or 265 (for KX-TD816/1232/612))	Specifies the extension number of VPS port 1.

Table 69

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Extension Number of VPS Port 2	2-5 digits (108 (for KX-TA series) or 266 (for KX-TD816/1232/612))	Specifies the extension number of VPS port 2.

To program the following 10 Parameters on the following page, use the Special Commands and Dial Codes listed below. Up to 12 digits can be set for each parameter.

D: Disconnecting

F: Hook Flash

R: Ringback Tone Detection

S: Silence Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

W: Wait for 1 s

X: Extension dialling

A: Answer

1-9, 0, ✳ , #: Dial Codes

Table 70

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Operator Transfer Sequence	(FX)	This sequence is performed by the VPS when transferring calls to the operator's extension.
Extension Transfer Sequence	(FX)	This sequence is performed by the VPS when transferring calls to any extension except the operator's.
Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence	(FX)	This sequence is performed by the VPS when transferring calls to extensions in the Alternate Extension Group.
Reconnect Sequence on Busy	(F)	If an extension is busy, this sequence allows the VPS to reconnect to the caller.
Reconnect Sequence on No Answer	(F)	If the extension does not answer, this sequence allows the VPS to reconnect with the caller.

Table 70

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Reconnect Sequence on Refuse Call	(F)	This sequence is performed by the VPS to retrieve a call placed on hold after the extension (in the Call Screening mode) has refused to accept it.
Light-On Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp	(None)	The dialling sequence that the VPS must perform to enable the Message Waiting Lamp at an extension.
Light-Off Sequence for Message Waiting Lamp	(None)	This is the dialling sequence that the VPS must perform to disable the Message Waiting Lamp at an extension.
Call Waiting Sequence	(2)	This sequence is carried out by the VPS when performing call waiting if the extension being called is busy.
Release Sequence for Call Waiting	(F)	This sequence is performed by the VPS to release call waiting.

Inband Signaling Parameters

These parameters are used if the PBX sends DTMF tones to the VPS to indicate the state of a call (busy, answered, disconnected, etc.). The integration Mode must be set to "Inband." If PBX type is set to a KX-T series telephone system, the Inband Signaling parameters will automatically default to the proper codes.

To select Inband Signaling Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 3 - 2

The following parameters can be programmed using "0-9", "*", "#", and "A-D."

Table 71

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Ringback	(1)	Indicates "Ringback Tone." Sent to the VPS when the extension dialled is ringing.
Busy	(2)	Indicates "Busy Tone." Sent to the VPS when the extension dialled is busy.

Table 71

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Reorder	(3)	Indicates "Reorder Tone." Sent to the VPS when an invalid extension number is dialled or when inadvertently connected to another VPS.
DND	(4)	Indicates "Do Not Disturb Tone." Sent to the VPS if the dialled extension has the Do Not Disturb feature enabled.
Answer	(5)	Sent to the VPS when the called extension answers the call.
Forward to VM Ringing	(6)	Sent to the VPS if the called extension is forwarded to a voice mail port and that voice mail port is available to accept the call.
Forward to VM Busy	(7)	Sent to the VPS if the called extension is forwarded to a voice mail port and that voice mail port is not available to accept the call.
Forward to Other Extension	(8)	Sent to the VPS if the called extension is forwarded to another, non-voice mail extension.
Confirmation	(9)	Sent to the VPS when it successfully dialled a Message Waiting Lamp On or Message Waiting Lamp Off Code.
Disconnect	(#9)	Sent to the VPS when the other party goes "on-hook."

Note

Default values in the above table vary depending on the settings of "PBX type" and "Inband Integration" (PBX Interface Parameters).

Table 72

Parameter	Other Manufac-turers	KX-T series						
		T308/ T616	T1232	T96	T336	TD816/ 1232/612	TD308	TA series
Ringback	N/A	N/A	1	A1	A1	1	1	1
Busy	N/A	N/A	2	B1	B1	2	2	2
Reorder	N/A	N/A	3	B2	B2	3	3	3
DND	N/A	N/A	4	B3	B3	4	4	4
Answer	N/A	N/A	5	A2	A2	5	5	5
Forward to VM Ringing	N/A	N/A	6	C1	C1	6	6	6

Table 72

Parameter	Other Manufac-turers	KX-T series						
		T308/ T616	T1232	T96	T336	TD816/ 1232/612	TD308	TA series
Forward to VM Busy	N/A	N/A	7	C2	C2	7	7	7
Forward to Other Extension	N/A	N/A	8	C3	C3	8	8	8
Confirmation	N/A	N/A	9	D1	D1	9	9	9
Disconnect	N/A	N/A	#9	DD	DD	#9	#9	#9

N/A: Not available

Digit Translation Table Parameters

The Digit Translation Table is used to translate the Follow On ID Signal from the PBX into the proper codes for the VPS. This translation table is only effective for the incoming signal.

To select the Digit Translation Table Parameters, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 3 - 3

Digit Translation Table Parameters - Inter-Digit Timeout

To select Inter - Digit Timeout, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 3 - 3 - 1

Table 73

Parameter	Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Inter-digit Timeout	1-4 s (1)	This parameter defines the incoming signal interval (Follow on ID). The Digit Translation Table is translated by a series of signals received within the specified time period.

Digit Translation Table Parameters - Input/Output

To select Input/Output, follow the menu path as shown:

System Administration Top Menu - 1 - 6 - 3 - 3 - 2

Table 74

Parameter		Value Range (Default)	Description/Function
Table 1-8	Input digit	Up to 8 digits consisting of 0-9,*, #, A-D (None)	Do not assign more than 1 code to an incoming signal. If this occurs, the system will take the first assignment.
	Output digit		

Appendix C

SYSTEM MANAGER'S GUIDE

C1 ACCESSING THE SYSTEM MANAGER'S MAILBOX

The System Manager's Mailbox must be accessed before any System Manager task can be performed. Three items of information must be known before accessing the System Manager's Mailbox — the telephone number connected directly to the Voice Mail Service, the System Manager's Mailbox Number and the Password for that mailbox (if assigned). The System Manager's Mailbox Number is 99, 999, 9999 or 99999 depending upon the mailbox number length specified in System Programming. The System Manager's password is assigned through the System Manager's Service.

To Access the System Manager's Mailbox

1. **Dial the extension number** connected to the Voice Mail Service. Or **Dial any VPS extension number** and **Press [#] [6]** (Service Access Command).

> *Please enter the person's mailbox number.*
> *To enter by name, press [#] and [1].*
> *If you are using a rotary telephone, stay on the line.*
> *To call the operator, press [0].*

2. **Press [*]**, then **Type** the **System Manager's Mailbox Number** (99, 999, 9999 or 99999).

> *Enter your password, followed by [#].*

3. **Type** the **Password** followed by **[#].** The Main Menu of System Manager's Service will be played:

> *You have (number) new message(s).*
> *To receive the message, press [1].*
> *To deliver a message, press [2].*
> *To customise your mailbox, press [3].*
> *To check the mailbox distribution, press [4].*
> *For a system report, press [5].*
> *For other features, press [6].*
> *To end this call, press [*].*

C2 SETTING UP MAILBOXES

The System Manager's primary function is to create mailboxes for new Subscribers and to maintain system organization by deleting unneeded passwords and mailboxes.

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, the System Manager cannot set up mailboxes and "Sorry, this function is not available. " is played.

Creating and Editing a Mailbox

The System Manager is able to both create and edit Subscriber mailboxes. Mailboxes can be created or edited by following the steps below.

At any step, when editing an assigned mailbox's parameters, change current settings by **Pressing [1]**. To leave the current setting unchanged, **Press [2]**.

When creating a new mailbox, the following parameters can be set:

- *Mailbox Number*
- *Subscriber's Voiced Name - The VPS allows a maximum of 4 s to record the name. The name must be spoken slowly and clearly. Use the Subscriber's last name.*
- *Extension Number*
- *Initial 3 or 4 Letters of the Subscriber's Last Name - Only the first 3 or 4 letters of the owner's last name are entered.*
- *Class of Service Number - Any COS number (1-62) may be entered.*
- *Interview Mailbox Number - Interview Mailbox Numbers must be different from Subscriber Mailbox Numbers*
- *All Calls Transfer Mailbox*

The steps listed below must be followed when creating, changing or deleting any mailbox parameter.

1. **Log in** to the Main Menu.
2. **Press [6]** for Other Features.
3. **Press [1]** for Mailbox Setup.
4. **Press [1]** to Assign or Edit.
5. **Type** the **mailbox number**.

6. **Press [2]** to accept the entry.

7. As each parameter is played:

   a) **Press [1]** to enter the new parameter or **[2]** to leave the parameter unchanged.

   b) Enter the parameter and **Press [1]**.

   c) Confirm the new parameter is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

8. The All Calls Transfer to Mailbox parameter is the last parameter to be entered. When this entry is completed, the prompt at Step 4 will appear. Continue assigning or editing other mailboxes by repeating Steps 5-7.

9. To return to the Main Menu, **Press [*]** twice.

Deleting a Mailbox

When mailboxes are no longer needed, they must be deleted. While another person accesses the VPS, the action is automatically cancelled.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [6]** for Other Features.

3. **Press [1]** for Mailbox Setup.

4. **Press [2]** for Delete.

5. **Type** the **mailbox number**.

6. **Press [1]** to delete the mailbox.

Deleting a Mailbox Password

When a password is forgotten the password must be deleted by the System Manager before it can be reassigned by the subscriber.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [6]** for Other Features.

3. **Press [1]** for the Mailbox Setup.

4. **Press [3]** for reset Password.

5. **Type** the **mailbox number**.

6. **Press [1]** to delete the password.

C3 SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS

Class of Service defines the set of VPS services available to Subscribers. A maximum of 64 Class of Services can be established. Each Class of Service can be set using the telephone. COS No. 63 and No. 64 are assigned to the Message Manager and the System Manager respectively. For a complete explanation of COS parameters, please see Table 36 and Table 37 in Appendix B3 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - SETTING COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) PARAMETERS.

The Class of Service parameters listed below are set by following the procedure steps listed:

- *[*1]Personal Greeting Length - Length ranges from 8-60 s in 4 s increment.*
- *New Message Retention Time - Maximum time is 30 days.*
- *Saved Message Retention Time - Up to 30 days/0: Unlimited.*
- *Message Length - Length ranges from 1-6 min.*
- *Number of Messages - The number of messages range from 5-100.*
- *Total Message Time - Total message time ranges from 5-100 min.*
- *Message Retrieval Order - Settings are LIFO (last in first out) or FIFO (first in first out).*
- *Message Scanning with Information - Settings are enable or disable.*
- *[*1]Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting Status - Settings are enable or disable.*
- *[*1]Call Waiting on Busy Status - Settings are enable or disable.*
- *[*1]Message Cancel for Live Call Screening Status - Settings are enable or disable.*
- *[*1]Direct Mailbox Access Status - Settings are enable or disable.*
- *[*1]Intercom Paging Group Number - 1-9*
- *Subscriber Service Prompt Mode*
  1. *System Prompt*
  2. *User 1 Prompt*
  3. *User 2 Prompt*
- *[*1]Number of Caller IDs for Personal Caller Name Announcement - 0-30*
- *[*1]Play Personal Greeting for Caller ID - Settings are enable or disable*
- *[*1]Caller ID Screening - Settings are enable or disable*
- *[*2]Message Notification Status - Settings are enable or disable*
- *[*1]External Message Delivery Status - Settings are enable or disable*
- *[*1]Auto Forwarding Status - Settings are enable or disable*

[*1] Not available for COS No.63 (Message Manager) and COS No.64 (System Manager)
[*2] Not available for COS No.64 (System Manager)

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, the System Manager cannot set COS parameters and "Sorry, this function is not available." is played.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [6]** for Other Features.
3. **Press [2]** to set the Class of Service.
4. **Type** the **Class of Service Number (1-64).**

Personal Greeting Length

5. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current length.

   b) Type the **Personal Greeting length (8 -60 s)**.
   Note
   The value goes up in increments of 4 s.

   c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

New Message Retention Time

6. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current time.

   b) Type the **retention time (up to 30 days)**.

   c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Saved Message Retention Time

7. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current time.

   b) Type the **retention time (up to 30 days or 0: unlimited)**.

   c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Message Length

8. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current length.

   b) Type the **message length (1-6 min)**.

   c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Number of Messages

9. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current number.

b) **Type** the **number of messages (5-100)**.

c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Total Message Time

10. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current time.

b) **Type** the **total message time (5-100 min)**.

c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Message Retrieval Order

11. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current order (LIFO or FIFO).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Message Scanning with Information

12. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting Status

13. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Call Waiting on Busy Status

14. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Message Cancel for Live Call Screening

15. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Direct Mailbox Access Status

16. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Intercom Paging Group Number

17. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current number.

b) **Type** the **group number (1-9).**

c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Note
If set to "9 (Group 9)," the Intercom Paging feature is activated for all groups (1-8).

Subscriber Service Prompt Mode

18. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1], [2], or [3]** to change the desired mode.
- *[1] System Prompt*
- *[2] User 1 Prompt*
- *[3] User 2 Prompt*

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [4]** to accept it.

Number of Caller IDs for Personal Caller Name Announcement

19. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the current number.

b) **Type** the **number of Caller IDs (0-30)**.

c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Play Personal Greeting for Caller ID

20. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Caller ID Screening

21. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

b) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

Message Notification Status

22. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable). If the Message Notification Status is enabled, go to Step 22 b) below.

b) **Press [1], [2], [3], [4], or [5]** to choose the desired Beeper Callback Number Entry Mode.

- *[1] Caller Select Mode*
- *[2] Without message mode*
- *[3] Before message recording mode*
- *[4] After message recording mode*
- *[5] Disable All Entry Mode (Caller cannot access beeper (pager))*

c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [6]** to accept it.

d) The current setting of MWL Notification for Unreceived Message is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

e) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

f) The current setting of Device Notification for Unreceived Message is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable).

g) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

External Message Delivery Status

23. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable). If the External Message Delivery Status is enabled, set the prompt mode for receiving External Delivery Messages (go to Step 23 b) below).

b) The current prompt mode is played. **Press [1], [2], [3], or [4]** to choose the desired mode.

- *[1] System Prompt*
- *[2] User 1 Prompt*
- *[3] User 2 Prompt*
- *[4] Selective Prompt*

c) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [5]** to accept it.

Auto Forwarding Status

24. **a)** The current setting is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (enable or disable). If Auto Forwarding Status is enabled, go to Step 24 b) below.

b) The current forwarding mailbox number is played. **Press [1]** to change the mailbox number.

c) **Type** the **mailbox number**.

d) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

e) The current delay time is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting. The delay time is the period of time that must pass before the message is automatically forwarded. For example, 1 h and 15 min is 115#, 30 min is 30#.

f) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

g) The current forwarding mode is played. **Press [1]** to change the setting (copy or move).

h) Confirm the entry is correct and **Press [2]** to accept it.

C4 SETTING THE SYSTEM CLOCK

The system clock can be set directly from the telephone. It is important to set the exact time because Message Waiting Notification, External Message Delivery, redialling and rescheduling of External Message Delivery, and Automatic Message Deletion, are all scheduled using this setting. The System Administrator and Message Manager are also able to set this clock.

The system automatically adjusts the time as appropriate when daylight saving time begins and ends.

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, the System Manager cannot set the system clock and "Sorry, this function is not available." is played.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [6]** for Other Features.

3. **Press [3]** to set the time and date.

4. **Press [1]** to change the current time.

5. **Type** the **current time** and **Press [#].**

   Note
   Press [0] for help. "For example, to enter 5 o'clock, press 5 and # or to enter 5:15, press 5, 1, 5, and #."

6. **Press [1]** for **AM** or for **[2] PM.**

   Note
   If "24-h" is selected in "Position of AM/PM" in Time Stamp in B6.5 Prompt Setting, ***this selection cannot be done.***

7. **Press [2]** to accept the time.

8. **Press [1]** to change the current date.

9. **Type** the **current month** and **Press [#].**

   Note
   Press [0] for help. "For example, to enter January, press 1 and #."

10. **Type** the day and **Press [#]**.

11. Type the **last 2 digits of the year** and **Press [#]**.

12. Press [2] to accept the date.

C5 CHECKING SYSTEM USAGE (SYSTEM REPORTS)

Eight System Reports can be generated to help monitor the VPS operating status. The reports are sent from the RS-232C port to either a printer or a terminal. The System Administrator is also able to output System Reports.

Obtaining System Reports

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [5]** for the System Report Menu.

3. **Press [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], or [8]** to obtain the desired report.

   - *[1] System Service Report*
   - *[2] Flash Memory Usage Report*
   - *[3] Port Usage Report*
   - *[4] Mailbox Usage Report*
   - *[5] Mailbox Parameter Report*
   - *[6] Call Account Report*
   - *[7] Class of Service Parameter Report*
   - *[8] Fax Call Report*

   Note
   The Mailbox Parameter Report is displayed as "Mailbox Assignments." The Class of Service Parameter Report is displayed as "COS Assignments."

4. For Flash Memory Usage Report, Port Usage Report, Mailbox Usage Report or Fax Call Report, **Press [1]**. To generate the Mailbox Usage Report, go to Step 5.

5. Mailbox Usage Report - **Type** the **mailbox number** of the start of the range.

   Note
   If a [#] is entered in place of each digit of the mailbox numbers (e.g., # # # for 3-digit mailbox numbers), reports for all mailboxes will be printed and the System Report Menu will appear. In this case, Step 6 can be skipped.

6. **Press [1]** to specify the mailbox range and **Type** the mailbox number of the end of the range or **Press [2]** to obtain all mailbox usage counts. This mailbox number is the end of the mailbox range. The mailbox number entered in Step 5 is the start of the range. For example,

to specify the mailbox range 201 through 309, enter 201 in Step 5 and 309 in Step 6.

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, a System Report will not be generated. The System Report starts to be generated after the System Administrator has completed programming and system prompt [>] is displayed on the computer.

Clearing the Reports

The Port Usage, Flash Memory Usage, Mailbox Usage, and Fax Call Reports can be cleared.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [5]** for the System Report Menu.
3. **Press [2]** to clear the Flash Memory Usage Reports, **[3]** to clear the Port Usage Reports, **[4]** to clear the Mailbox Usage Reports, or **[8]** to clear the Fax Call Report.
4. **Press [2]** to clear the report. To clear the Mailbox Usage Reports, go to the Step 5.
5. **Type** the **mailbox number** of the start of the range.

   Note
   If a [#] is entered in place of each digit of the mailbox numbers (e.g., # # # for 3-digit mailbox numbers), reports for all mailboxes will be cleared and the System Report Menu will appear. In this case, Step 6 can be skipped.

6. **Press [1]** to specify the mailbox range, and **Type** the **mailbox number** of the end of the range. **Press [2]** to clear all Mailbox Usage Reports.

C6 DELIVERING MESSAGES

There are 2 methods of delivering messages. The distributions of each message can also be checked.

Delivering Messages to All Mailboxes (Broadcasting Messages)

An identical message can be delivered to all VPS Subscribers at the same time. This procedure is referred to as Broadcasting Messages. The message to be broadcast is recorded in the System Manager's mailbox. This feature is useful when informing Subscribers about the current VPS status such as remaining flash memory capacity, requesting that unnecessary messages be erased, etc.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [2]** to deliver a message.
3. **Press [1]** to record a broadcast message.
4. Record a broadcast message and **Press [1]**.
5. **Press [2]** to accept the message recorded.

Delivering Messages to Specified Mailboxes

Messages can be delivered to more than 1 Subscriber's mailbox by specifying the mailboxes for delivery.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [2]** to deliver a message.
3. **Press [2]** to deliver a message.
4. **Type** the **mailbox number** of the intended recipient.

Note
Enter by name by Pressing [#] [1] first.
Use a System Group Distribution List by specifying its number.

5. **Press [2]** to accept the number if it is correct.

   Note
   Add mailbox numbers by Pressing [2]. Review the mailing list by Pressing [3] and cancel message transfer by Pressing [*].

6. **Press [1]** to record a message.

7. Record the message at the tone and **Press [1]**.

8. **Press [2]** to accept the entry made.

9. **Press [1]** to specify the delivery time and the private status.

   Note
   Send the message immediately and return to the Main Menu by Pressing [2].

10. **Press [1]** to specify the delivery time.

11. **Type** the **time** and **Press [#]**.

12. **Press [1]** for **AM** or **[2]** for **PM**.

    Note
    If "24-h" is selected in "Position of AM/PM" in Time Stamp in B6.5 Prompt Setting, ***this selection cannot be done.***

13. **Type** the **date (month and day)** and **Press [#]**.

14. **Press [2]** to accept the entry made.

15. **Press [1]** to make this message private; otherwise, **Press [2]**.

Checking Mailbox Distribution

This parameter is used to check if messages have been delivered to recipients.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [4]** to check distribution status.

3. **Press [3]** to cancel the message or delete verification.

Note
Listen to messages by Pressing [1]. Check the previous message by Pressing [1] twice. Check the next message by Pressing [2].

4. **Press [1]** to delete verification of this message, or **[2]** to cancel message delivery.

C7 CUSTOMISING THE SYSTEM MANAGER'S MAILBOX

In order to ensure system security, a password must be established consisting of up to 8 numeric characters. Anyone requesting access to the System Manager's service will be required to enter this password before proceeding.

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, this service cannot be accessed and "Sorry, this function is not available." is played.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [3]** to customise the mailbox. The current setting will be played.

3. **Press [1]** to change the mailbox password.

4. **Type** the **password** and **Press [#]**.

   Note
   If a password is not needed Press [#]. It is recommended to set the password to maintain security.

5. **Press [2]** to accept the entry.

C8 LISTENING TO SYSTEM MANAGER MESSAGES

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. The VPS plays the number of new messages. **Press [1]** to listen to the messages.

3. The VPS plays each message with the sender identified along with when the message was recorded. **Press [0]** to listen to the entire menu.

    - *[1]Repeat this message*
    - *[1] [1] Replay the Previous Message*
    - *[2] Play the Next Message*
    - *[3] Erase this Message*
    - *[4] Reply*
    - *[5] Rewind*
    - *[6] Fast Forward*
    - *[7] Transfer*
    - *[8] Message Scan*

Appendix D

MESSAGE MANAGER'S GUIDE

D1 ACCESSING THE MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX

The Message Manager's Mailbox must be accessed before any Message Manager task can be performed. Three items of information are required before accessing the Message Manager's Mailbox — the telephone number connected directly to the Voice Mail Service, the Message Manager's Mailbox Number, and the Message Manager's Password. The Message Manager's Mailbox Number is 98, 998, 9998, or 99998 depending upon the mailbox number length specified in System Programming. The Message Manager's password is assigned through the Message Manager's Service.

To Access the Message Manager's Mailbox

1. **Dial the extension number** connected to the Voice Mail Service. Or **Dial any VPS extension number** and **Press [#] [6]** (Service Access Command).

> *Please enter the person's mailbox number.*
> *To enter by name, press [#] and [1].*
> *If you are using a rotary telephone, stay on the line.*
> *To call the operator, press [0].*

2. **Press [✳]**, then enter the **Message Manager's Mailbox Number** 98, 998, 9998 or 99998.

> *Enter your password, followed by [#].*

3. **Type** the **Password** followed by **[#]**. The Main Menu of Message Manager's Service will be played.

> *You have (number) new message(s).*
> *To transfer General Delivery Mailbox messages, press [1].*
> *To set up message waiting notification, press [2].*
> *To customise your mailbox, press [3].*
> *To set the clock, press [4].*
> *To modify message, press [5].*
> *To end this call, press [✳].*

D2 MANAGING THE GENERAL DELIVERY MAILBOX

One of the Message Manager's functions is to check the General Delivery Mailbox for messages and transfer them to the appropriate mailbox. This can be done at any time using the telephone.

Listening to Messages

The status of the General Delivery Mailbox is monitored through the Message Manager's Mailbox. Messages stored there can be listened to and, if necessary, transferred to their intended recipients.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. The VPS plays the number of new messages. **Press [1]** to listen to the messages.

3. The VPS plays each message with the sender identified along with when the message was recorded. **Press [0]** to listen to the entire menu.

    - *[1] Repeat this Message*
    - *[1] [1] Replay the Previous Message*
    - *[2] Play the Next Message*
    - *[3] Erase this Message*
    - *[4] Reply*
    - *[5] Rewind*
    - *[6] Fast Forward*
    - *[7] Transfer*
    - *[8] Message Scan*

Transferring Messages

Messages left in the General Delivery Mailbox must be transferred to their intended recipients with any necessary attached voice comments. We recommend that once a message has been transferred, the original be deleted from the General Delivery Mailbox.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [1]** to transfer messages from the General Delivery Mailbox.

3. The VPS plays the first (next/last) message. **Press [7]** to transfer the message.

4. **Type** the **destination mailbox number**.

5. **Press [2]** to accept the number.

6. **Press [2]** to transfer with comment.

   Note
   Messages can be transferred without comment by Pressing [1]. A mailbox number can be added by Pressing [3]. The Mailing List can be reviewed by Pressing [4].

7. **Record** the **comments** and **Press [1]**.

8. **Press [2]** to accept the comments entered.

D3 SETTING UP MESSAGE WAITING NOTIFICATION

The VPS is able to notify the Message Manager that unplayed messages are waiting in the Message Manager's Mailbox. Two types of Message Waiting Notification are available — Notification by Message Waiting Lamp and Notification by Calling.

Setting Message Waiting Lamp Status

The VPS illuminates the message waiting lamp on the extension when a new message is recorded in the Message Manager's Mailbox.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [2]** to set Message Waiting Notification
3. **Press [1]** to change the Message Waiting Lamp Notification Status.
4. **Press [1]** to change the Message Waiting Lamp Notification Status, or **[2]** to accept it.

Setting Notification by Calling Status

The VPS calls the preset telephone or beeper when a new message is recorded in the mailbox. Set the following parameters as appropriate.

Setting Device Status

For each device, the notification is enabled or disabled according to a preset schedule. The Message Manager cannot ***enable*** a device according to a schedule. The System Administrator must accomplish this task (see "Time Frame 1, 2" in Table 35 in B2 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION - MAILBOXES).

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [2]** to set Message Waiting Notification
3. **Press [2]** to change the notification method.
4. **Press [1], [2], or [3]** to select the device status.
   - *[1] Schedule (enabled on the schedule)*
   - *[2] Continuously (enabled whole day)*

- *[3] Not Use (disabled whole day)*

Assigning Notification Numbers

Up to 3 telephone or beeper (pager) numbers can be set for message notification. The 0 to 9 keys, the tone/pulse switch, and the beeper (pager) Callback Number Display Entry Code [X] are used to make these assignments.

When the Beeper Callback No. Entry Code is added at the end of a beeper (pager) number, the notification is made in a little different way. The VPS will ask the caller to enter the number to be called and will display this number on the beeper (pager). The setting of the Callback Number Entry can be set to before the message, after the message, or with no message depending on System Programming.

It is also possible to have the caller select whether or not enter a callback number. The System Manager must authorise the use of the Beeper Callback No. Entry Code.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [2]** to set Message Waiting Notification

3. **Press [3]** to assign Telephone Number.

4. **Press [1]** to change the first telephone number, **[2]** to change the second telephone number, or **[3]** to change the third telephone number.

5. **Press [1]** to set the telephone number.

6. **Type** the **telephone number**.

7. **Press [2]** to accept the entry.

    - *[1] Change the telephone number*
    - *[2] Accept*
    - *[3] Review*
    - *[4] Add more digits*
    - *[5] Insert a pause*
    - *[6] Set dial mode*
    - *[7] Insert a wait for dial tone*
    - *[8] Insert a beeper (pager) display command*

8. **Press [1]** to be notified by telephone or **[2]** by a beeper (pager).

D4 CUSTOMISING THE MESSAGE MANAGER'S MAILBOX

The Message Manager is able to customise the Message Manager's Mailbox by specifying the password and the extension numbers of Operator 1, 2, and 3.

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, this service cannot be accessed and "Sorry, this function is not available." is played.

Message Manager's Password

The password can be specified at any time using the telephone. The password contains up to 8 numeric characters and must be entered to execute the message management operation.

Operator's Extensions

When callers require help they are transferred to an operator extension after **Pressing [0]** on their telephone keypad. Up to 3 operators (Operator 1, 2, 3) can be specified for Day, Night, Lunch and Break Modes. The extension number assigned for Operator 1 in the Day Mode will be for the Message Manager.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.
2. **Press [3]** to customise Mailbox.
3. The VPS plays the current password setting. **Press [1]** to change the password. If a password has not yet been assigned, go to Step 4. Accept the current setting by **Pressing [2]**.
4. **Type** the password and **Press [#]**.
5. The VPS repeats what was entered. **Press [2]** to accept the entry.
6. The VPS plays the current operator's extension setting. **Press [1]** to change or assign the operator's extension. Accept the current setting by **Pressing [2]**. To delete the current setting, Press [3] and go to step 8.

   Note
   Operator 1's extension number cannot be deleted.

7. **Type** the **extension number**.

8. The VPS plays the current extension setting. **Press [2]** to accept the entry.

9. Repeat the Steps 6-8 to assign or to delete the extension number for the Day, Night, Lunch and Break Modes for each operator.

D5 SETTING THE SYSTEM CLOCK

The system clock can be set directly from the telephone. It is important to set the exact time because Message Waiting Notification, External Message Delivery, redialling and rescheduling of External Message Delivery, and Automatic Message Deletion, are all scheduled using this setting. The System Administrator and System Manager are also able to set this clock.

The system automatically adjusts the time as appropriate when daylight saving time begins and ends.

Note
While the System Administrator programs via a computer, the Message Manager cannot set the system clock and "Sorry, this function is not available." is played.

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [4]** to set the time and date.

3. **Press [1]** to change the current setting.

4. **Type** the **current time** and **Press [#].**

   Note
   Press [0] for help. "For example, to enter 5 o'clock, press 5 and # or to enter 5:15, press 5, 1, 5, and #."

5. **Press [1]** for **AM** or for **[2] PM.**

   Note
   If "24-h" is selected in "Position of AM/PM" in Time Stamp in B6.5 Prompt Setting, ***this selection cannot be done.***

6. **Press [2]** to accept the time.

7. **Press [1]** to change the current date.

8. **Type** the **current month** and **Press [#].**

   Note
   Press [0] for help. "For example, to enter January, press 1 and #."

9. **Type** the **day** and **Press [#].**

10. Type the **last 2 digits of the year** and **Press [#].**

11. Press [2] to accept the date entered.

D6 RECORDING MESSAGES

The Message Manager is responsible for recording various system messages (specifically: menus, voice labels, user prompts, and system caller names). He is responsible for maintaining the following:

- *The Department Dialling Menu (maximum length: 6 min) - A caller can access departments with the touch of one key. Nine Department Dialling selections (1 to 9) can be recorded.*

- *The Custom Service Menus (maximum length: 6 min each) - Up to 100 custom service menus can be recorded. These menus guide callers to the services they require without the need for a human operator. This is the most useful and powerful feature of your Panasonic Voice Processing System. For example, the Message Manager can record menus in a wide variety of foreign languages.*

- *The Voice Labels (maximum length: 6 min each) - Up to 20 System Group Distribution Lists can be created by the System Administrator. Each list can have a voice label.*

- *The User Prompts (maximum length: 6 min each) - There are 3 kinds of voice mail prompts: (1) System Prompts, (2) User 1 Prompts, and (3) User 2 Prompts. Generally, the System Prompts should be left alone; they are recorded by the factory in English. However, User 1 and User 2 Prompts can be recorded by the Message Manager in any language she wishes.*

- *The Multilingual Selection Menu (maximum length: 6 min) - With this menu, callers can select the language they prefer to hear all prompts (mentioned in the previous paragraph, "The User Prompts"). For example, the Message Manager can record a menu like this:*
  For English, press 1.
  For Spanish, press 2.
  For Chinese, press 3.

- *The System Caller Names (maximum length: 4 s each) - Up to 120 Caller ID numbers can be registered by the System Administrator. A name should be recorded for each Caller ID number — this is a task for the Message Manager.*

Recording Menus and Voice Labels

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [5]** to modify messages.

3. Select the desired number to be recorded.

   - *[3] Record the Department Dialling Menu.*
   - *[4] Record the Custom Service Menus.*

- *[5] Record the Voice Labels for System Group Distribution Lists.*
- *[7] Record the Multilingual Selection Menu.*

4. For the item selected in Step 3, follow these steps:

- For the Department Dialling Menu - **Go to Step 5.**
- For the Custom Service Menus - **Enter a Custom Service Number (1-100).** Enter [0] to record the Custom Service exit prompt.
- For the Voice Labels - **Enter a System Group Distribution Lists number to be labelled.** (List numbers are assigned by the System Administrator.)
- For the Multilingual Selection Menu - **Go to Step 5.**

5. The VPS plays the current message. **Press [1]** to change the message. If a message has not yet been recorded, go to Step 7.

6. **Press [1]** to record the message. **Press [2]** to erase the current message and return to Step 3 or 4.

7. Record the message at the tone and **Press [1]**.

8. **Press [2]** to accept the message.

Note

- ***Press [1] to review the recorded message.***
- ***Press [3] to erase the recorded message and try again.- Return to Step 7.***
- ***Press [4] to add a message.***
- ***Press [*] to erase the recorded message and exit. - Return to Step 3.***

9. Other Custom Service Menus and/or Voice Labels can be recorded by repeating Steps 3-8.

Recording User Prompts

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [5]** to modify messages.

3. **Press [6]** to modify user prompts.

4. **Press [1]** to change User Prompt 1, or **[2]** to change User Prompt 2.

5. To change specified prompts, go to Step 6.
To change all prompts in a row without reviewing the current recording, go to Step 7.

6. To change specified prompts:

a) **Press [1]**

b) **Enter** the **prompt number** you want to change. (There is a complete list of modifiable prompts at the end of this section.)

c) The VPS plays the prompt number.

d) **Press [1]** to change the prompt. If a prompt has not yet been recorded, go to Step 6g.

Note

- ***Press [2] to return to Step 6b.***
- ***Press [3] to turn off the prompt.***

e) The VPS plays the current recording. **Press [1]** to change the prompt.

Note

- ***Press [2] to retain the current recording. - Return to Step 6b.***

f) **Press [1]** to record a new prompt.

Note

- ***Press [2] to erase the current recording. - Return to Step 6b.***
- ***Press [3] to turn off the specified prompt. - Return to Step 6b.***

g) Record a prompt at the tone and **Press [1]** to end recording.

h) **Press [2]** to accept the recorded prompt.

Note

- ***Press [1] to review the recorded prompt.***
- ***Press [3] to erase the recorded prompt and try again.- Return to Step 6f.***
- ***Press [4] to add a message.***
- ***Press [*] to erase the recorded prompt and exit. - Return to Step 6b.***

i) Record other prompts by repeating Steps 6b through 6h.

7. To change all prompts in a row:

a) **Press [2]**

b) **Enter** the **prompt number** from which you want to change. (There is a complete list of modifiable prompts at the end of this section.)

c) The VPS plays the prompt number.

d) **Press [1]** to change the prompt.

Note

- ***Press [2] to go to Step 7g.***
- ***Press [3] to turn off the prompt.***

e) Record a prompt at the tone and **Press [1]** to end recording.

f) **Press [2]** to accept the recorded prompt.

Note

- ***Press [1] to review the recorded prompt.***

- ***Press [3] to erase the recorded prompt and try again.- Return to Step 7e.***
- ***Press [4] to add a message.***
- ***Press [✳] to erase the recorded prompt and exit. - Go to Step 7g.***

g) The VPS plays the next prompt number.

h) Record other prompts by repeating Steps 7d through 7g.

Note

User prompts can be saved in a personal computer (command SAVE through the RS-232C). Once they have been saved, they can be restored (with the command LOAD) at any time. The list of modifiable prompts and prompt numbers are located at the end of this section.

Recording System Caller Names

1. **Log in** the Main Menu.

2. **Press [5]** to modify messages.

3. **Press [8]** to modify system caller names.

4. **Enter** the **Caller ID List Number**[*1] **(1-120)** to be modified.

   Note

   - ***Enter [✳] to return to Step 3.***
   - ***To record system caller names, first Caller ID numbers must be assigned (see B6.6 System Caller Name Announcement.)***

5. The VPS plays the Caller ID number and its name. To change the name, **Press [1]**. If a name has not yet been recorded for this Caller ID number, go to Step 6.

   Note

   - ***Press [2] to accept the current name. - Return to Step 4.***
   - ***Press [3] to erase the current name. - Return to Step 4.***

6. Record the name at the tone and **Press [1]**.

7. The VPS plays the recorded name. **Press [2]** to accept it.

   Note

   - ***Press [1] to change the recorded name. - Return to Step 6.***
   - ***Press [3] to erase the recorded name. - Return to Step 4.***

[*1] Guidance is "Caller Name Announcement number".

8. Record names for other Caller ID List numbers by repeating Steps 4-7.

D7 LIST OF MODIFIABLE PROMPTS

The table below shows the modifiable prompts. Record prompts as User 1 or User 2. Some of the modifiable prompts are listed along with their linked prompt number. In order to make certain sentences in 1 voice, record the related prompts together.

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
1	20 members maximum	[509], [1]
2	8 members maximum	[509], [2]
3	After hours greeting is (message)	[3]
4	After hours greeting is not recorded	[4]
5	All pager entry modes are disabled	[5]
6	All calls transfer to mailbox disabled	[6]
7	All calls transfer to mailbox enabled	[7]
8	All mailboxes are assigned	[8]
9	All messages erased	[9]
10	All transfer services disabled	[10]
11	AM	[11]
12	and	[12] [317], [13], [12] [325], [12]
13	and transferred via (mailbox number)	[13] [317], [13], [12]
14	Answer length is (number)	[14], [454]
15	Any digit on the telephone keypad can be used	[15]
16	APRIL	[16]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
17	at	[17] [594], [17] [304], [432], [17] [323], [17], [197], [259] [323], [17], [197], [258] [158], [379], [17] [318], [17] [305], [816], [17] [159], [17] [318], [17], [197], [259]
18	(number) attempts were busy	[18]
19	(number) attempts were no answer	[19]
20	(number) attempts were successful	[20]
21	AUGUST	[21]
22	Auto forwarding disabled	[22]
23	Auto forwarding enabled	[23]
24	because message retention time expired	[157], [815], [24]
25	Pager access disabled	[25]
26	Pager access enabled	[26]
27	Pager callback number entry mode is after message recording	[27]
28	Pager callback number entry mode is before message recording	[28]
29	Pager callback number entry mode is caller select	[29]
30	Pager callback number entry mode is without message	[30]
31	being delivered now	[324], [31]
32	Busy signal greeting is (message)	[32]
33	Busy signal greeting is not recorded	[33]
34	Call blocking enabled	[34]
35	Call screening enabled	[35]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
36	Call transferred from the voice processing system	[36]
37	CALLBACK NUMBER	[37]
38	Caller ID (number)	[38], [252] [38], [253]
39	Caller ID number and caller name deleted	[39]
40	Caller ID number entries for this box are full, there are 30 entries for caller ID allowed	[40]
41	Caller ID number is (telephone number)	[41] [41], [647], [392]
42	Caller ID number is not assigned	[42] [42], [647], [392]
43	Caller ID numbers assigned	[541], [43]
44	Caller ID screen disabled	[44]
45	Caller ID screen enabled	[45]
46	Caller name is (name)	[46]
47	Caller name is erased	[47]
48	Caller name is not recorded	[48]
49	Calling the operator	[49], [417]
50	Cannot be retrieved	[50]
51	Class of service number is (number)	[51], [583] [51], [584] [51]
52	Company greeting number (number)	[52], [154]
53	Company greeting number is (number)	[53]
54	Company name (name)	[54]
55	Company name erased	[55]
56	Counts cleared	[56]
57	Covering extension is (extension number)	[57]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
58	Covering extension not assigned	[58]
59	Covering extension transfer disabled	[59]
60	Covering extension transfer enabled	[60]
61	Custom service menu	[61] [61], [154]
62	Custom service number (number)	[62]
63	Date is (date)	[63]
64	Day mode first operator's extension is (extention number)	[64]
65	Day mode first operator's extension is not assigned	[65]
66	Day mode second operator's extension is (extention number)	[66]
67	Day mode second operator's extension is not assigned	[67]
68	Day mode third operator's extension is (extention number)	[68]
69	Day mode third operator's extension is not assigned	[69]
70	days	[70] [339], [70] [449], [70]
71	DECEMBER	[71]
72	Delay time is (time)	[72], [264], [332] [72], [264] [72], [332]
73	deleted	[289], [73]
74	Delivering message to (name)	[74]
75	Delivery list number is (number)	[75]
76	Department dialling menu erased	[76]
77	Department dialling menu is (menu)	[77]
78	Device notification for unreceived message disabled	[78]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
79	Device notification for unreceived message enabled	[79]
80	Device number is (number)	[80]
81	DIAL TONE	[81]
82	digits	[411], [822], [82] [411], [822], [82], [820] [121], [822], [82]
83	Direct mailbox access disabled	[83]
84	Direct mailbox access enabled	[84]
85	EIGHT	[85]
86	EIGHT [HOUR]	[86]
87	EIGHT [MINUTE]	[87]
88	EIGHTEEN	[88]
89	EIGHTEEN [HOUR]	[89]
90	EIGHTEEN [MINUTE]	[90]
91	EIGHTEENTH	[91]
92	EIGHTH	[92]
93	EIGHTY	[93]
94	EIGHTY EIGHT	[94]
95	EIGHTY FIVE	[95]
96	EIGHTY FOUR	[96]
97	EIGHTY NINE	[97]
98	EIGHTY ONE	[98]
99	EIGHTY SEVEN	[99]
100	EIGHTY SIX	[100]
101	EIGHTY THREE	[101]
102	EIGHTY TWO	[102]
103	ELEVEN	[103]
104	ELEVEN [HOUR]	[104]
105	ELEVEN [MINUTE]	[105]
106	ELEVENTH	[106]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
107	Enter 1 for AM, or 2 for PM	[107]
108	Enter a class of service number from 1 to 64	[108]
109	Enter a group number from 1 to 8	[109]
110	Enter a group number, 1 through 4	[110]
111	Enter a mailbox list number	[111]
112	Enter a message length from 1 to 6 minutes	[112]
113	Enter a message retention time up to 30 days	[113]
114	Enter a personal greeting length from 8 to 60 seconds	[114]
115	Enter delivery list number 1 or 2	[115]
116	Enter device number, 1 through 3	[116]
117	Enter extension number	[117]
118	Enter question number, followed by the hash sign	[118]
119	Enter question number, followed by the pound sign	[119]
120	Enter the 4 digits password	[120], [747] [120], [746]
121	Enter the caller ID number	[121], [822], [82]
122	Enter the caller name announcement number 1 through 120	[122]
123	Enter the company greeting number 1 through 32	[123]
124	Enter the custom service prompt number 1 through 100 To record custom service exit prompt, press 0	[124]
125	Enter the day of the month, followed by the hash sign	[125]
126	Enter the day of the month, followed by the pound sign	[126]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
127	Enter the day, followed by the hash sign	[127]
128	Enter the day, followed by the pound sign	[128]
129	Enter the delay time, followed by the hash sign	[129]
130	Enter the delay time, followed by the pound sign	[130]
131	Enter the destination mailbox number	[131], [675] [131], [674]
132	Enter the first 3 or 4 letters of the person's last name	[132], [198], [199] [132]
133	Enter the first 4 letters of the owner's last name	[133]
134	Enter the interview mailbox number	[134]
135	Enter the last 2 digits of the year, followed by the hash sign	[135]
136	Enter the last 2 digits of the year, followed by the pound sign	[136]
137	Enter the mailbox number	[137] [137], [812] [137], [813]
138	Enter the maximum number of caller IDs for caller name announce Valid entries are from 0 to 30	[138]
139	Enter the maximum number of messages per mailbox Valid entries are from 5 to 100	[139]
140	Enter the month, followed by the hash sign	[140], [208]
141	Enter the month, followed by the pound sign	[141], [208]
142	Enter the new time, followed by the hash sign	[142], [208]
143	Enter the new time, followed by the pound sign	[143], [208]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
144	Enter the operator's extension number	[144]
145	Enter the owner's extension number	[145]
146	Enter the prompt number	[146]
147	Enter the telephone number and wait To insert a pause or special command, enter the partial number and wait for the options menu	[147]
148	Enter the time, followed by the hash sign	[148], [208] [148], [664], [208]
149	Enter the time, followed by the pound sign	[149], [208] [149], [665], [208]
150	Enter the total message time available per mailbox Valid entries are from 5 to 100 minutes	[150]
151	Enter your party's mailbox number	[151], [675] [151], [674]
152	Enter your password, followed by the hash sign	[152] [152], [746]
153	Enter your password, followed by the pound sign	[153] [153], [747]
154	erased	[52], [154] [61], [154]
155	Extension (extention number)	[155]
156	Extension number (extention number)	[156]
157	External delivery message for (name)	[157], [815], [24]
158	External delivery message scheduled for (name)	[158], [379], [17]
159	External delivery message scheduled on (date)	[159], [17]
160	External delivery message will be sent right away	[160]
161	External delivery message will be sent to (name)	[161], [447]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
162	External message delivery disabled	[162]
163	External message delivery enabled	[163]
164	FAX messages	[824], [164]
165	FEBRUARY	[165]
166	FIFTEEN	[166]
167	FIFTEEN [HOUR]	[167]
168	FIFTEEN [MINUTE]	[168]
169	FIFTEENTH	[169]
170	FIFTH	[170]
171	FIFTY	[171]
172	FIFTY [MINUTE]	[172]
173	FIFTY EIGHT	[173]
174	FIFTY EIGHT [MINUTE]	[174]
175	FIFTY FIVE	[175]
176	FIFTY FIVE [MINUTE]	[176]
177	FIFTY FOUR	[177]
178	FIFTY FOUR [MINUTE]	[178]
179	FIFTY NINE	[179]
180	FIFTY NINE [MINUTE]	[180]
181	FIFTY ONE	[181]
182	FIFTY ONE [MINUTE]	[182]
183	FIFTY SEVEN	[183]
184	FIFTY SEVEN [MINUTE]	[184]
185	FIFTY SIX	[185]
186	FIFTY SIX [MINUTE]	[186]
187	FIFTY THREE	[187]
188	FIFTY THREE [MINUTE]	[188]
189	FIFTY TWO	[189]
190	FIFTY TWO [MINUTE]	[190]
191	FIRST	[191]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
192	First telephone number is (telephone number)	[192]
193	First telephone number is not assigned	[193]
194	FIVE	[194]
195	FIVE [HOUR]	[195]
196	FIVE [MINUTE]	[196]
197	for	[197] [323], [17], [197], [259] [323], [17], [197], [258] [318], [17], [197], [259]
198	For 'Q', press 7	[132], [198], [199]
199	For 'Z', press 9	[132], [198], [199]
200	For a system report, press 5	[711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670]
201	For automated attendant status, press 4	[711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [670]
202	For department dialling, press ⋇	[412], [675], [202] [412], [674], [202]
203	For example, to enter 5 o'clock press 5 and the hash sign, or to enter 5:15 press 5, 1, 5 and the hash sign	[203]
204	For example, to enter 5 o'clock press 5 and the pound sign, or to enter 5:15 press 5, 1, 5 and the pound sign	[204]
205	For example, to enter January, press 1 and the hash sign	[205]
206	For example, to enter January, press 1 and the pound sign	[206]
207	For external message delivery, press 3	[207]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
208	For help, press 0	[149], [208] [149], [665], [208] [717], [706], [679], [726], [753], [208] [717], [706], [679], [753], [208] [143], [208] [141], [208] [148], [208] [148], [664], [208] [142], [208] [140], [208]
209	For interview mailbox management, press 1	[209]
210	For mailbox management, press 5	[711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [670]
211	For notification by telephone, press 1 For notification by pager, press 2	[211]
212	For other features, press 6	[711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670]
213	For the next name, press 2	[602], [213], [718], [671]
214	FORTY	[214]
215	FORTY [MINUTE]	[215]
216	FORTY EIGHT	[216]
217	FORTY EIGHT [MINUTE]	[217]
218	FORTY FIVE	[218]
219	FORTY FIVE [MINUTE]	[219]
220	FORTY FOUR	[220]
221	FORTY FOUR [MINUTE]	[221]
222	FORTY NINE	[222]
223	FORTY NINE [MINUTE]	[223]
224	FORTY ONE	[224]
225	FORTY ONE [MINUTE]	[225]
226	FORTY SEVEN	[226]
227	FORTY SEVEN [MINUTE]	[227]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
228	FORTY SIX	[228]
229	FORTY SIX [MINUTE]	[229]
230	FORTY THREE	[230]
231	FORTY THREE [MINUTE]	[231]
232	FORTY TWO	[232]
233	FORTY TWO [MINUTE]	[233]
234	Forwarding mailbox number is (mailbox number)	[234]
235	Forwarding mailbox number is not assigned	[235]
236	Forwarding mode is copy	[236]
237	Forwarding mode is move	[237]
238	FOUR	[238]
239	FOUR [HOUR]	[239]
240	FOUR [MINUTE]	[240]
241	FOURTEEN	[241]
242	FOURTEEN [HOUR]	[242]
243	FOURTEEN [MINUTE]	[243]
244	FOURTEENTH	[244]
245	FOURTH	[245]
246	FRIDAY	[246]
247	from (name)	[575], [247]
248	Good afternoon	[248], [819] [248]
249	Good evening	[249], [819] [249]
250	Good morning	[250], [819] [250]
251	Greeting erased	[251]
252	greeting is (message)	[38], [252]
253	greeting is not recorded	[38], [253]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
254	Group member deleted	[254]
255	Group name erased	[255]
256	Group name not recorded	[256]
257	Group number (number)	[257]
258	has been erased, because message retention time expired	[323], [17], [197], [258]
259	has not been received	[323], [17], [197], [259] [318], [17], [197], [259]
260	HASH(#)	[260]
261	Hello, this is the voice processing system	[261]
262	(Not available)	
263	Hello, this is the voice processing system Available memory space is less then 20% Please erase unnecessary messages	[263]
264	hours (time)	[72], [264], [332] [72], [264]
265	HUNDRED	[265]
266	I have a call for (name)	[266]
267	I have a call for mailbox (mailbox number)	[267]
268	I have a message for (name)	[268], [711], [690] [268], [711], [690], [275]
269	I was unable to reach (name)	[269]
270	I'll notify by pager	[270]
271	I'll notify by telephone	[271]
272	I'll redial (number)	[272], [337]
273	I'll redial only once	[273]
274	If you are using a rotary telephone, stay on the line	[274], [618] [274]
275	If you want me to call back later, press 3	[268], [711], [690], [275]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
276	If you would like to hold, press 1	[276], [392]
277	Incorrect entry	[277]
278	Intercom paging disabled	[278]
279	Intercom paging enabled	[279]
280	Intercom paging group number is (number)	[280]
281	Interview mailbox number is (mailbox number)	[281]
282	Interview mailbox number is deleted	[282]
283	Interview mailbox number is not assigned	[283]
284	JANUARY	[284]
285	JULY	[285]
286	JUNE	[286]
287	Leaving a message is disabled	[287]
288	Leaving a message is enabled	[288]
289	Mailbox	[289] [289], [73]
290	Mailbox is in use	[290]
291	Mailbox list label erased	[291]
292	Mailbox list number (number)	[292]
293	Mailbox number already specified	[293]
294	MARCH	[294]
295	Maximum number of caller IDs for caller name announce is (number)	[295]
296	Maximum number of messages per mailbox is (number)	[296]
297	MAY	[297]
298	Message back up disabled	[298]
299	Message back up enabled	[299]
300	Message cancel for live call screening disabled	[300]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
301	Message cancel for live call screening enabled	[301]
302	Message delivery cancelled	[302]
303	Message erased	[303]
304	Message for (name)	[304], [432], [17]
305	Message from (name)	[305], [816], [17]
306	Message from the interview mailbox	[306]
307	Message from the message manager	[307]
308	Message from the system manager	[308]
309	Message length is (time)	[309], [332]
310	Message Manager	[310]
311	Message notification disabled	[311]
312	Message notification enabled	[312]
313	Message reception mode is interview mode	[313]
314	Message reception mode is message recording mode	[314]
315	Message reception mode is set to interview mode	[315]
316	Message reception mode is set to message recording mode	[316]
317	Message recorded by (mailbox number)	[317], [13], [12]
318	Message recorded on (date)	[318], [17] [318], [17], [197], [259]
319	Message retrieval order is first-in-first-out	[319]
320	Message retrieval order is last-in-first-out	[320]
321	Message scanning with information is disabled	[321]
322	Message scanning with information is enabled	[322]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
323	Message sent on (date)	[323], [17], [197], [259] [323], [17], [197], [258]
324	Message to (name)	[324], [31]
325	Message transferred via (mailbox number)	[325], [12]
326	Message waiting lamp notification disabled	[326]
327	Message waiting lamp notification enabled	[327]
328	Message waiting lamp notification for unreceived message disabled	[328]
329	Message waiting lamp notification for unreceived message enabled	[329]
330	Messages	[330] [824], [330]
331	(number) messages to verify	[331]
332	minutes	[332] [309], [332] [763], [332] [72], [264], [332] [72], [332]
333	MONDAY	[333]
334	more caller ID numbers	[821], [334]
335	more members	[821], [335]
336	MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED	[336]
337	more times	[272], [337]
338	New message	[338]
339	New message retension time is (day)	[339], [70]
340	new messages	[824], [340]
341	Night mode first operator's extension is (extention number)	[341]
342	Night mode first operator's extension is not assigned	[342]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
343	Night mode second operator's extension is (extention number)	[343]
344	Night mode second operator's extension is not assigned	[344]
345	Night mode third operator's extension is (extention number)	[345]
346	Night mode third operator's extension is not assigned	[346]
347	NINE	[347]
348	NINE [HOUR]	[348]
349	NINE [MINUTE]	[349]
350	NINETEEN	[350]
351	NINETEEN [HOUR]	[351]
352	NINETEEN [MINUTE]	[352]
353	NINETEENTH	[353]
354	NINETY	[354]
355	NINETY EIGHT	[355]
356	NINETY FIVE	[356]
357	NINETY FOUR	[357]
358	NINETY NINE	[358]
359	NINETY ONE	[359]
360	NINETY SEVEN	[360]
361	NINETY SIX	[361]
362	NINETY THREE	[362]
363	NINETY TWO	[363]
364	NINTH	[364]
365	No answer greeting is (message)	[365]
366	No answer greeting is not recorded	[366]
367	No external delivery message pending	[367]
368	No letters have been specified	[368]
369	No messages to verify	[369]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
370	No more messages	[370]
371	No one specified by this number	[371]
372	No previous message	[372]
373	No question recorded	[373]
374	NOVEMBER	[374]
375	O'CLOCK	[375]
376	OCTOBER	[376]
377	of (company name)	[592], [377]
378	Old message	[378]
379	on (date)	[158], [379], [17]
380	ONE	[380]
381	ONE [HOUR]	[381]
382	ONE [MINUTE]	[382]
383	One attempt was busy	[383]
384	One attempt was no answer	[384]
385	One attempt was successful	[385]
386	One message to verify	[386]
387	One other person is queing	[387]
388	Only extension call is available	[499], [388], [415]
389	Operator transfer disabled	[389]
390	Operator transfer enabled	[390]
391	(number) other people are queing	[391]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
392	Otherwise, press 2	[676], [392] [697], [392] [532], [647], [392] [651], [392] [276], [392] [533], [647], [392] [654], [392] [720], [392] [653], [392] [42], [647], [392] [41], [647], [392]
393	Owner's extension is (extention number)	[393]
394	Owner's extension is not assigned	[394]
395	Owner's extension number is deleted	[395]
396	Owner's name erased	[396]
397	Owner's name is (name)	[397]
398	Owner's name is deleted	[398]
399	Owner's name is not recorded	[399]
400	Password deleted	[400]
401	Password entry failure Check the password	[401]
402	Password is (number)	[402]
403	Password not assigned	[403]
404	PAUSE	[404]
405	Personal greeting for caller ID disabled	[405]
406	Personal greeting for caller ID enabled	[406]
407	Personal greeting length is (time)	[407], [454]
408	Play system prompt after personal greeting disabled	[408]
409	Play system prompt after personal greeting enabled	[409]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
410	Please call (telephone number)	[410]
411	Please enter your callback number	[411], [822], [82] [411], [822], [82], [820]
412	Please enter the person's extension	[412], [675] [412], [675], [202] [412], [674] [412],[674],[202]
413	Please enter the person's mailbox number	[413], [675] [413], [675], [618] [413], [674] [413], [674], [618]
414	Please hold while I page the person	[414]
415	Please inform system manager	[508], [415] [499], [388], [415]
416	Please leave a message at the tone	[416]
417	Please wait a moment	[417] [49], [417]
418	PM	[418]
419	POUND(#)	[419]
420	Prompt mode for external message delivery is caller select	[420]
421	Prompt mode for external message delivery is system	[421]
422	Prompt mode for external message delivery is user 1	[422]
423	Prompt mode for external message delivery is user 2	[423]
424	Prompt mode is system	[424]
425	Prompt mode is user 1	[425]
426	Prompt mode is user 2	[426]
427	Prompt number (number)	[427]
428	Prompt restored	[428]
429	PULSE DIALLING MODE	[429]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
430	Question erased	[430]
431	Question number (number)	[431]
432	received on (date)	[304], [432], [17]
433	Record caller name at the tone	[433]
434	Record company name at the tone	[434]
435	Record greeting at the tone	[435]
436	Record label at the tone	[436]
437	Record menu at the tone	[437]
438	Record owner's name at the tone	[438]
439	Record the group name at the tone	[439]
440	Record the prompt at the tone	[440]
441	Record the question at the tone	[441]
442	Record the recipient's name at the tone	[442]
443	Record your name at the tone	[443]
444	Recording accepted	[444]
445	Returning to top menu automated attendant service disabled	[445]
446	Returning to top menu automated attendant service enabled	[446]
447	right away	[161], [447]
448	SATURDAY	[448]
449	Saved message retention time is (day)	[449], [70]
450	Saved message retention time is unlimited	[450]
451	SECOND	[451]
452	Second telephone number is (telephone number)	[452]
453	Second telephone number is not assigned	[453]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
454	seconds	[454] [14], [454] [407], [454]
455	Selection Menu	[455]
456	Selection menu erased	[456]
457	Selection menu is (selection menu)	[457]
458	Sending report now to terminal or printer connected to RS-232 port	[458]
459	SEPTEMBER	[459]
460	Set the answer length using the following options For 4 seconds, press 1 For 8 seconds, press 2 For 16 seconds, press 3 For 32 seconds, press 4	[460]
461	SEVEN	[461]
462	SEVEN [HOUR]	[462]
463	SEVEN [MINUTE]	[463]
464	SEVENTEEN	[464]
465	SEVENTEEN [HOUR]	[465]
466	SEVENTEEN [MINUTE]	[466]
467	SEVENTEENTH	[467]
468	SEVENTH	[468]
469	SEVENTY	[469]
470	SEVENTY EIGHT	[470]
471	SEVENTY FIVE	[471]
472	SEVENTY FOUR	[472]
473	SEVENTY NINE	[473]
474	SEVENTY ONE	[474]
475	SEVENTY SEVEN	[475]
476	SEVENTY SIX	[476]
477	SEVENTY THREE	[477]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
478	SEVENTY TWO	[478]
479	SIX	[479]
480	SIX [HOUR]	[480]
481	SIX [MINUTE]	[481]
482	SIXTEEN	[482]
483	SIXTEEN [HOUR]	[483]
484	SIXTEEN [MINUTE]	[484]
485	SIXTEENTH	[485]
486	SIXTH	[486]
487	SIXTY	[487]
488	SIXTY EIGHT	[488]
489	SIXTY FIVE	[489]
490	SIXTY FOUR	[490]
491	SIXTY NINE	[491]
492	SIXTY ONE	[492]
493	SIXTY SEVEN	[493]
494	SIXTY SIX	[494]
495	SIXTY THREE	[495]
496	SIXTY TWO	[496]
497	Sorry	[497]
498	Sorry, I cannot add any more	[498]
499	Sorry, I cannot call this number	[499], [388], [415]
500	Sorry, mailbox in use, cannot be deleted	[500]
501	Sorry, maximum of 20 destinations exceeded	[501]
502	Sorry, no one is available to answer the call	[502]
503	Sorry, no space for recording	[503]
504	Sorry, Operator is not available to answer the call Please call back later	[504]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
505	Sorry, there are no more matching names	[505] [505], [756]
506	Sorry, there is no space for recording	[506]
507	Sorry, there is no space for recording in this mailbox	[507]
508	Sorry, this function is not available	[508], [415] [508]
509	Sorry, this group is full	[509], [2] [509], [1]
510	Sorry, this line is busy	[510]
511	Sorry, this list is in use for delivery If this list is edited, all the deliveries will then be cancelled	[511]
512	Sorry, this mailbox is in use	[512]
513	Sorry, this name cannot be found	[513]
514	Sorry, this number is not assigned	[514]
515	Sorry, this pager is not available	[515]
516	Sorry, this report is not available	[516]
517	Sorry, you cannot deliver the message The maximum number of delivery has already been reached	[517]
518	Sorry, you cannot reply	[518], [538] [518], [593] [518], [589]
519	Sorry, you cannot transfer a private message	[519]
520	STAR(*)	[520]
521	State your comment at the tone	[521], [669], [702]
522	SUNDAY	[522]
523	Telephone number deleted	[523]
524	Telephone number is (telephone number)	[524]
525	Telephone number is not assigned	[525]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
526	TEN	[526]
527	TEN [HOUR]	[527]
528	TEN [MINUTE]	[528]
529	TENTH	[529]
530	Thank you	[530]
531	Thank you for calling	[531]
532	The callback number is (telephone number)	[532], [647], [392]
533	The callback number is not assigned	[533], [647], [392]
534	The FAX transfer situation is as follows	[534]
535	The first 4 letters of the owner's last name are (name)	[535]
536	Mailbox number entry failure Check the mailbox number	[536]
537	The message is (message)	[537]
538	The message sender is unknown	[518], [538]
539	The prompt is now turned off mode	[539]
540	The system-reserved mailbox cannot be edited	[540]
541	There are (number)	[541], [43]
542	There are no messages	[542]
543	There was 1 unsuccessful attempt to enter this mailbox	[543]
544	There were (number of failure)	[544], [809]
545	These are the brief segments of your Message	[545]
546	THIRD	[546]
547	Third telephone number is (telephone number)	[547]
548	Third telephone number is not assigned	[548]
549	THIRTEEN	[549]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
550	THIRTEEN [HOUR]	[550]
551	THIRTEEN [MINUTE]	[551]
552	THIRTEENTH	[552]
553	THIRTIETH	[553]
554	THIRTY	[554]
555	THIRTY [MINUTE]	[555]
556	THIRTY EIGHT	[556]
557	THIRTY EIGHT [MINUTE]	[557]
558	THIRTY FIRST	[558]
559	THIRTY FIVE	[559]
560	THIRTY FIVE [MINUTE]	[560]
561	THIRTY FOUR	[561]
562	THIRTY FOUR [MINUTE]	[562]
563	THIRTY NINE	[563]
564	THIRTY NINE [MINUTE]	[564]
565	THIRTY ONE	[565]
566	THIRTY ONE [MINUTE]	[566]
567	THIRTY SEVEN	[567]
568	THIRTY SEVEN [MINUTE]	[568]
569	THIRTY SIX	[569]
570	THIRTY SIX [MINUTE]	[570]
571	THIRTY THREE	[571]
572	THIRTY THREE [MINUTE]	[572]
573	THIRTY TWO	[573]
574	THIRTY TWO [MINUTE]	[574]
575	This call is for (name)	[575] [575], [247]
576	This call is from (name)	[576]
577	This caller ID number already exists	[577]
578	This device is for continuous use	[578]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
579	This device is for scheduled use	[579]
580	This device is not to be used	[580]
581	This group has no members	[581]
582	This is a new mailbox	[582]
583	This is for message manager	[51], [583]
584	This is for system manager	[51], [584]
585	This is the General Delivery Mailbox	[585]
586	This is the last message	[586]
587	This is the last prompt number	[587]
588	This is your mailbox	[588]
589	This is your message	[518], [589]
590	This list member already exists	[590]
591	This mailbox number is already assigned	[591]
592	This message is from (name)	[592], [377] [592]
593	This message is from the general delivery mailbox	[518], [593]
594	This message will be delivered on (day)	[594], [17]
595	THREE	[595]
596	THREE [HOUR]	[596]
597	THREE [MINUTE]	[597]
598	THURSDAY	[598]
599	Time is (time)	[599]
600	times	[764], [600]
601	To accept the prompt, press 2	[732], [601], [678], [677]
602	To accept, press 1	[602], [213], [718], [671]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
603	To accept, press 2	[732], [603], [678], [614], [677] [738], [603] [647], [603] [732], [603], [678] [639], [603], [733] [647], [603], [661] [647], [603], [682] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [603], [721] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691]
604	To accept, press 4	[759], [760], [761], [604]
605	To accept, press 5	[759], [760], [761], [696], [605]
606	To add group members, press 2	[626], [606] [626], [606], [656], [731]
607	To add more caller ID numbers, press 2 or press 1 to end	[607]
608	To add more digits, press 4	[647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691]
609	To add more members, press 1 To end, press 2	[609]
610	To add new mailbox number, press 3	[755], [610], [730] [755], [754], [610], [730]
611	To add new member, press 1	[611] [611], [657], [733]
612	To add, press 1	[612] [612], [660], [733]
613	To add, press 2	[647], [613]
614	To add, press 4	[732], [603], [678], [614], [677]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
615	To answer the call, press 1 Otherwise, press 2 and hang up	[615]
616	To assign or edit mailboxes, press 1 To delete mailboxes, press 2 To reset mailbox passwords, press 3	[616]
617	To call message sender, press 1 To record a message, press 2	[617]
618	To call the operator, press 0	[274], [618] [413], [675], [618] [618] [413], [674], [618]
619	To call this person, press 1	[619], [645], [756]
620	To cancel , press ⋇ To continue, press 1	[620]
621	To cancel external message delivery, press 1	[621], [642]
622	To cancel holding, press 2 now Otherwise, I'll try your party again	[622]
623	To cancel mailing list review, press any key	[623]
624	To cancel this message or verification, press 3	[624]
625	To change caller ID greeting number 1, press 1 To change caller ID greeting number 2, press 2 To change caller ID greeting number 3, press 3 To change caller ID greeting number 4, press 4	[625]
626	To change group name, press 1	[626], [606] [626], [606], [656], [731]
627	To change the answer length, press 1	[627], [748], [749], [689]
628	To change the caller name and number, press 5	[637], [636], [634], [743], [628]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
629	To change the department dialling menu, press 3 To change the custom service menu, press 4 To change the voice label, press 5 To modify the user prompt, press 6 To change the selection menu, press 7 To change the system caller name announcement, press 8	[629]
630	To change the first telephone number, press 1 To change the second telephone number, press 2 To change the third telephone number, press 3	[630]
631	To change the message waiting lamp status, press 1 To change the device status, press 2 To assign the telephone or pager numbers, press 3	[631]
632	To change the no answer greeting, press 1 To change the busy signal greeting, press 2 To change the after hours greeting, press 3	[632]
633	To change the no answer greeting, press 1 To change the busy signal greeting, press 2 To change the after hours greeting, press 3 To change the caller ID greetings, press 4	[633]
634	To change the owner's name, press 3	[637], [636], [634], [743] [637], [636], [634], [743], [628]
635	To change the password, press 1	[635], [642]
636	To change the password, press 2	[641], [636], [638], [643] [637], [636], [634], [743] [637], [636], [634], [743], [628]
637	To change the personal greeting, press 1	[637], [636], [634], [743] [637], [636], [634], [743], [628]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
638	To change the recipient's name, press 3	[641], [636], [638], [643]
639	To change the setting, press 1	[639], [603], [733]
640	To change the specified prompt, press 1 To change all prompts, press 2	[640]
641	To change the telephone number, press 1	[641], [636], [638], [643]
642	To change the time and date, press 2	[635], [642] [621], [642]
643	To change the time and date, press 4	[641], [636], [638], [643]
644	To change this question, press 1	[644], [748], [749], [689]
645	To change to the next person, press 2	[619], [645], [756]
646	To change user prompt 1, press 1 To change user prompt 2, press 2	[646]
647	To change, press 1	[647], [603] [532], [647], [392] [533], [647], [392] [647], [603], [661] [647], [603], [682] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [613] [647], [603], [721] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691] [42], [647], [392] [41], [647], [392] [647], [750], [757]
648	To check the mailbox distribution, press 3	[711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [670]
649	To check the mailbox distribution, press 4	[711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
650	To clear all mailbox usage counts, press 2	[751], [650]
651	To continue holding, press 1	[651], [392]
652	To customise your mailbox, press 3	[752], [745], [652], [742], [699], [670] [711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670]
653	To delete all caller ID numbers, press 1	[653], [392]
654	To delete all group members, press 1	[654], [392]
655	To delete distribution verification of this message, press 1 To cancel message delivery, press 2	[655]
656	To delete group members, press 3	[626], [606], [656], [731]
657	To delete members, press 2	[611], [657], [733]
658	To delete the password, press 1	[658], [694]
659	To delete, press 1	[659], [708] [659], [705] [659], [694]
660	To delete, press 2	[612], [660], [733]
661	To delete, press 3	[647], [603], [661]
662	To deliver a broadcast message, press 1	[662], [663]
663	To deliver a message, press 2	[711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [670] [711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670] [662], [663]
664	To deliver now, press only the hash sign	[148], [664], [208]
665	To deliver now, press only the pound sign	[149], [665], [208]
666	To enable call blocking, press 1 To enable call screening, press 2 To enable intercom paging, press 3 To enable pager access, press 4 To disable all transfer service, press 5	[666]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
667	To end recording, hang up To cancel your message, press ✳ , if you have a touch tone phone	[667]
668	To end recording, hang up or press 1 for more features	[668], [702]
669	To end recording, press 1	[669], [702] [669] [521], [669], [702]
670	To end this call, press ✳	[717], [725], [670] [717], [725], [734], [683], [670] [720], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [670] [752], [745], [652], [742], [699], [670] [711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670]
671	To enter a new name or mailbox, press ✳	[602], [213], [718], [671]
672	To enter another extension, press ✳	[672]
673	To enter another extension, press 2	[695], [673]
674	To enter by name, press the hash sign and 1	[413], [674] [413], [674], [618] [412], [674] [412], [674], [202] [151], [674] [131], [674]
675	To enter by name, press the pound sign and 1	[413], [675] [413], [675], [618] [412], [675] [412], [675], [202] [151], [675] [131], [675]
676	To enter your callback number, press 1	[676], [392]
677	To erase and exit, press ✳	[732], [603], [678], [614], [677] [732], [601], [678], [677]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
678	To erase and try again, press 3	[732], [603], [678], [614], [677] [732], [601], [678], [677] [732], [603], [678]
679	To erase this message, press 3	[717], [706], [679], [726], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [706], [679], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698]
680	To erase this prompt and use system prompt, press 2	[714], [680], [757]
681	To erase this question, press 1	[681], [748], [749], [689]
682	To erase, press 3	[647], [603], [682]
683	To fast forward, press 6	[717], [725], [734], [683], [670] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698]
684	To generate fax call report, press 1 To clear fax call counts, press 2	[685]
685	To generate memory usage report, press 1. To clear memory usage counts, press 2.	[684]
686	To generate mailbox usage report, press 1 To clear mailbox usage counts, press 2	[686]
687	To generate port usage report, press 1 To clear port usage counts, press 2	[687]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
688	To generate system service report, press 1 For memory usage report management, press 2 For port usage report management, press 3 For mailbox usage report management, press 4 To generate mailbox parameter report, press 5 To generate call account report, press 6 To generate class of service parameter report, press 7 To generate fax call report, press 8	[688]
689	To go directly to a question, press 4	[627], [748], [749], [689] [644], [748], [749], [689] [681], [748], [749], [689] [748], [749], [689]
690	To hold this call, press 2	[268], [711], [690] [268], [711], [690], [275]
691	To insert a pager display command, press 8	[647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691]
692	To insert a pause, press 5	[647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691]
693	To insert a wait for dial tone, press 7	[647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691]
694	To keep, press 2	[659], [694] [658], [694]
695	To leave a message, press 1	[695] [695], [673]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
696	To let the caller select prompt language, press 4	[759], [760], [761], [696], [605]
697	To make this message private, press 1	[697], [392]
698	To message scan, press 8	[717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698]
699	To modify message, press 5	[752], [745], [652], [742], [699], [670]
700	To notify the person by pager, press 4	[700]
701	To page your party, press 3	[701]
702	To pause and restart recording, press 2	[669], [702] [668], [702] [702] [521], [669], [702]
703	To play the entire message, press 3	[723], [706], [703]
704	To play the message, press 1 To check the previous message, press 1 twice To check the next message, press 2	[704]
705	To play the next caller ID number, press 2	[659], [705]
706	To play the next message, press 2	[717], [706], [679], [726], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [723], [706], [703] [717], [706], [679], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698] [724], [706] [706]
707	To play the next schedule, press 2	[728], [707], [719], [709] [707], [719], [709]
708	To play the next, press 2	[659], [708]
709	To play the previous schedule, press 4	[728], [707], [719], [709] [707], [719], [709]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
710	To reach the covering extension, press 2	[710]
711	To receive the message, press 1	[268], [711], [690] [268], [711], [690], [275] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [212], [670] [711], [663], [648], [201], [210], [670] [711], [663], [652], [649], [200], [212], [670]
712	To record a message for external delivery, press 1 To check external delivery message status, press 2 To set up mailing list, press 3	[712]
713	To record a message, press 1 To add new mailbox number, press 2 To review the mailing list, press 3	[713]
714	To record a new prompt, press 1	[714], [680], [757]
715	To record the question, press 1 To set the answer length, press 2 To erase the question, press 3	[715]
716	To record, press 1 To erase, press 2	[716]
717	To repeat this message, press 1	[717], [725], [670] [717], [725], [734], [683], [670] [717], [706], [679], [726], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [706], [679], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698]
718	To repeat this name, press 3	[602], [213], [718], [671]
719	To repeat this schedule, press 3	[728], [707], [719], [709] [707], [719], [709]
720	To repeat, press 1	[720], [670] [720], [392]
721	To repeat, press 3	[647], [603], [721]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
722	To replay the previous message information, press 1 To play the next message's information, press 2 To play the message, press 3	[722]
723	To replay the previous message, press 1	[723], [706], [703]
724	To replay the previous message, press 1 twice	[717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698] [724], [706] [724]
725	To reply, press 2	[717], [725], [670] [717], [725], [734], [683], [670]
726	To reply, press 4	[717], [706], [679], [726], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698]
727	To report all mailbox usage, press 2	[751], [727]
728	To reschedule, press 1	[728], [707], [719], [709]
729	To retrieve the call, press 2	[729]
730	To review the mailing list, press 4	[755], [610], [730] [755], [754], [610], [730]
731	To review this group, press 4	[626], [606], [656], [731]
732	To review, press 1	[732], [603], [678], [614], [677] [732], [601], [678], [677] [732], [603], [678]
733	To review, press 3	[611], [657], [733] [639], [603], [733] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [693], [691] [612], [660], [733]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
734	To rewind, press 5	[717], [725], [734], [683], [670] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698]
735	To select caller select mode, press 1 To select without message mode, press 2 To select before message recording mode, press 3 To select after message recording mode, press 4 To disable all entry modes, press 5 To accept, press 6	[735]
736	To send to 1 recipient, press 1 To send by mailing list, press 2	[736]
737	To set call transfer status, press 1 To set up covering extension, press 2 To set message reception mode, press 3 To set incomplete handling status, press 4	[737]
738	To set delivery time or make this message private, press 1	[738], [603]
739	To set delivery time, press 1 For immediate delivery, press 2	[739]
740	To set dial mode, press 6	[647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693] [647], [603], [733], [608], [692], [740], [693], [691]
741	To set leaving a message status, press 1 To set covering extension transfer status, press 2 To set intercom paging status, press 3 To set pager access status, press 4 To set operator transfer status, press 5 To set returning to top menu automated attendant service status, press 6	[741]
742	To set the clock, press 4	[752], [745], [652], [742], [699], [670]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
743	To set the group distribution lists, press 4	[637], [636], [634], [743] [637], [636], [634], [743], [628]
744	To set up mailbox, press 1 To set class of service, press 2 To set the clock, press 3	[744]
745	To set up message waiting notification, press 2	[745] [752], [745], [652], [742], [699], [670]
746	To skip setting the password, press the hash sign	[120], [746] [152], [746]
747	To skip setting the password, press the pound sign	[120], [747] [153], [747]
748	To skip to the next question, press 2	[627], [748], [749], [689] [644], [748], [749], [689] [681], [748], [749], [689] [748], [749], [689]
749	To skip to the previous question, press 3	[627], [748], [749], [689] [644], [748], [749], [689] [681], [748], [749], [689] [748], [749], [689]
750	To skip, press 2	[647], [750], [757]
751	To specify the mailbox range, press 1	[751], [727] [751], [650]
752	To transfer General Delivery Mailbox messages, press 1	[752], [745], [652], [742], [699], [670]
753	To transfer this message, press 7	[717], [706], [679], [726], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [726], [734], [683], [753], [698] [717], [706], [679], [753], [208] [717], [724], [706], [679], [734], [683], [753], [698]
754	To transfer with comment, press 2	[755], [754], [610], [730]
755	To transfer, press 1	[755], [610], [730] [755], [754], [610], [730]
756	To try again, press ✳	[619], [645], [756] [505], [756]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
757	To turn off the prompt, press 3	[647], [750], [757] [714], [680], [757]
758	To schedule, press 1 To use continuously, press 2 To not use, press 3	[758]
759	To use the system prompt, press 1	[759], [760], [761], [604] [759], [760], [761], [696], [605]
760	To use user 1 prompt, press 2	[759], [760], [761], [604] [759], [760], [761], [696], [605]
761	To use user 2 prompt, press 3	[759], [760], [761], [604] [759], [760], [761], [696], [605]
762	TONE DIALLING MODE	[762]
763	Total message time available per mailbox is (time)	[763], [332]
764	Transfered (number)	[764], [600]
765	Transfered 1 time	[765]
766	TUESDAY	[766]
767	TWELFTH	[767]
768	TWELVE	[768]
769	TWELVE [HOUR]	[769]
770	TWELVE [MINUTE]	[770]
771	TWENTY	[771]
772	TWENTY [HOUR]	[772]
773	TWENTY [MINUTE]	[773]
774	TWENTY EIGHT	[774]
775	TWENTY EIGHT [MINUTE]	[775]
776	TWENTY EIGHTH	[776]
777	TWENTY FIFTH	[777]
778	TWENTY FIRST	[778]
779	TWENTY FIVE	[779]
780	TWENTY FIVE [MINUTE]	[780]
781	TWENTY FOUR	[781]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
782	TWENTY FOUR [HOUR]	[782]
783	TWENTY FOUR [MINUTE]	[783]
784	TWENTY FOURTH	[784]
785	TWENTY NINE	[785]
786	TWENTY NINE [MINUTE]	[786]
787	TWENTY NINTH	[787]
788	TWENTY ONE	[788]
789	TWENTY ONE [HOUR]	[789]
790	TWENTY ONE [MINUTE]	[790]
791	TWENTY SECOND	[791]
792	TWENTY SEVEN	[792]
793	TWENTY SEVEN [MINUTE]	[793]
794	TWENTY SEVENTH	[794]
795	TWENTY SIX	[795]
796	TWENTY SIX [MINUTE]	[796]
797	TWENTY SIXTH	[797]
798	TWENTY THIRD	[798]
799	TWENTY THREE	[799]
800	TWENTY THREE [HOUR]	[800]
801	TWENTY THREE [MINUTE]	[801]
802	TWENTY TWO	[802]
803	TWENTY TWO [HOUR]	[803]
804	TWENTY TWO [MINUTE]	[804]
805	TWENTIETH	[805]
806	TWO	[806]
807	TWO [HOUR]	[807]
808	TWO [MINUTE]	[808]
809	unsuccessful attempts to enter this mailbox	[544], [809]
810	Use call waiting on busy signal disabled	[810]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
811	Use call waiting on busy signal enabled	[811]
812	Use the hash sign key as a wild card character	[137], [812]
813	Use the pound sign key as a wild card character	[137], [813]
814	Verification deleted	[814]
815	was erased	[157], [815], [24]
816	was sent on (date)	[305], [816], [17]
817	WEDNESDAY	[817]
818	Welcome to the general delivery mailbox	[818]
819	Welcome to the Voice Processing System	[250], [819] [248], [819] [249], [819] [819]
820	When you are finished hang up, or stay on the line to confirm or change your number	[411], [822], [82], [820]
821	You can add up to (number)	[821], [335] [821], [334]
822	You can enter up to (number)	[411], [822], [82] [411], [822], [82], [820] [121], [822], [82]
823	You can not add any more digits	[823]
824	You have (number)	[824], [340] [824], [330] [824], [164]
825	You have a call	[825]
826	You have a call from (name)	[826]
827	You have 1 FAX message	[827]
828	You have 1 message	[828]
829	You have 1 new message	[829]

Table 75

Prompt No.	Modifiable Prompts	Linked to Prompt No. (s)
830	ZERO	[830]
831	Break mode first operator's extension is (extension number)	[831]
832	Break mode first operator's extension is not assigned	[832]
833	Break mode second operator's extension is (extension number)	[833]
834	Break mode second operator's extension is not assigned	[834]
835	Break mode third operator's extension is (extension number)	[835]
836	Break mode third operator's extension is not assigned	[836]
837	Lunch mode first operator's extension is (extension number)	[837]
838	Lunch mode first operator's extension is not assigned	[838]
839	Lunch mode second operator's extension is (extension number)	[839]
840	Lunch mode second operator's extension is not assigned	[840]
841	Lunch mode third operator's extension is (extension number)	[841]
842	Lunch mode third operator's extension is not assigned	[842]

[Linked Prompts List]

Subscriber Service

Table 76

[824]	You have (number)	[544]	There were (number of failure)
[338]	new message	[809]	unsuccessful attempts to enter this mailbox

Receive Message

Table 77

[317]	Message recorded by (mailbox number)	[325]	Message transferred via (mailbox number)
[13]	and transferred via (mailbox number)	[12]	and (mailbox number)
[12]	and (mailbox number)		
[318]	Message recorded on (date)	[824]	You have (number)
[17]	at (time)	[330]	Messages

Message Scan

Table 78

[305]	Message from (name)	
[816]	was sent on (date)	
[17]	at (time)	

Message Delivery

Table 79

[594]	This message will be delivered on (day)	
[17]	at (time)	

Personal Group Distribution List

Table 80

[821]	You can add up to (number)	
[335]	more members	

Check Mailbox Distribution

Table 81

[304]	Message for (name)	[323]	Message sent on (date)
[432]	received on (date)	[17]	at (time)
[17]	at (time)		
[197]	for (mailbox number)	[323]	Message sent on (date)
[259]	has not been received	[17]	at (time)
		[197]	for (mailbox number)
		[258]	has been erased, because message retention time expired

External Message Delivery

Table 82

[158]	External delivery message scheduled for (name)	[592]	This message is from (name)
[379]	on (date)	[377]	of (company name)
[17]	at (time)	[157]	External delivery message for (name)
[161]	External delivery message will be sent to (name)	[815]	was erased
[447]	right away	[24]	because message retention time expired
[324]	Message to (name)	[272]	I'll redial (number)
[31]	being delivered now	[337]	more times

Message Waiting Notification

Table 83

[411]	Please enter your callback number	[411]	Please enter your callback number
[822]	You can enter up to (number)	[822]	You can enter up to (number)
[82]	digits	[82]	digits
		[820]	When you are finished hang up, stay on the line to confirm or change your number
[575]	This call is for (name)		
[247]	from (name)		

Interview Mailbox Management

Table 84

[14]	Answer length is (number)		
[454]	seconds		

Fax Management

Table 85

[824]	You have (number)	[764]	Transferred (number)
[164]	FAX messages	[600]	times

Glossary

Alternate Extension Group
Transfers the call coming into the extensions in this group following the sequence specified by "Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence".

APT Integration
Digital Integration between the KX-TA series telephone system and the VPS.

Auto Configuration
(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) The VPS can automatically draw information from the KX-TA series or KX-TD series telephone system. This saves time in the initial setup.

Auto Forwarding
Allows unretrieved messages to be copied or forwarded to another mailbox.

Automated Attendant
An electronic operator capable of transferring a caller to an extension.

Call Blocking
Connects the caller to the Incomplete Call Handling Service without ringing the subscriber's extension.

Call Screening
Allows subscribers to screen calls; the caller hears the message: "Record your name at the tone." The VPS records the caller's name, then puts the caller on hold to play the name for the subscriber who decides whether to take the call or not.

Call Transfer
Transfers a call to the requested destination or to an alternative extension.

Called Party ID
(Sometimes referred to as Follow-On ID) Allows the VPS to dial extra digits to bring the caller directly to a specified mailbox, rather than to the General Delivery Mailbox.

Caller ID Call Routing

(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) The VPS automatically sends calls from pre-assigned Caller ID numbers to the desired extension, mailbox (System Group Distribution List included) or Custom Service.

Caller Name Announcement (System/Personal)

(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) The caller name is announced when: (1) extension users listen to the messages from assigned numbers left in their mailbox, (2) the VPS transfers calls from assigned numbers to the extension users (Caller ID Screening), and (3) the VPS pages the extension users by intercom (Intercom Paging).

Covering Extension

This can be a destination for Incomplete Call Handling Service. Also, it can be accessed by pressing [0] during the playing of a Personal Greeting.

Custom Service Setting

Allows one-touch access to extensions, other custom service menus, fax machine, mailboxes, etc. A greeting can be recorded for each of the 100 menus to give verbal directions to the non-subscriber.

Default Setting

A parameter, which was defined for the system at the factory and can be changed through system programming; i.e., the System Administrator or the System Manager.

Delayed Ringing

There are 2 kinds of delayed ringing applications:
(1) The VPS is used as the no-answer destination for the Intercept Routing feature of your PBX.
(2) DIL 1:N (outside (CO) line to several extensions) terminates on telephones and VPS ports. To give the telephone users a chance to answer calls, the VPS lines should be programmed for delayed ringing. Otherwise, the VPS will answer the calls immediately.

Delivery Time

The time specified by the subscriber for the VPS to deliver a prerecorded message.

Department Dialling

A number (1 - 9) assigned to transfer an outside caller to a specific extension.

Direct Mailbox Access

(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) A subscriber can enter his mailbox directly when he calls the VPS from his extension. He does not have to enter any special codes. But his password, if established, must be entered.

DPT Integration

Digital integration between the KX-TD series telephone system and the VPS. Requires upgraded software in the telephone switch.

DTMF

(Dual Tone Multi Frequency) Commonly referred to as touch-tone.

External Call Forwarding

(Available on the KX-TA series and KX-TD series telephone system)
Forwards calls to an extension that has call forwarding activated to an outside phone.

External Delivery Message

A message intended for automatic delivery to external parties and/or extensions.

External Message Delivery List

Allows the subscriber to create 2 lists to deliver messages to external parties. Each list can have 8 destinations.

External Message Delivery Redial

Allows the subscriber, when making an external delivery, to instruct the VPS to make an assigned number of attempts when the line is busy or when there is no answer.

Fast Forward

Puts the user 4 s ahead in the current message.

Follow-On ID

See Called Party ID.

General Delivery Mailbox

When the caller does not dial anything (either because he does not want to or he is using a rotary telephone), he can be sent to the General Delivery Mailbox.
Periodically (daily is best), the Message Manager should transfer the contents of the General Delivery Mailbox to the appropriate destinations.

Hash Sign

Same as Pound Sign.

HELP
One of the utility commands. It lists all utility commands with a brief description of each.

Immediate Reply
Allows the message receiver to reply to a message without specifying the extension number of the sender.

Inband Signalling
The Follow-On ID (or Called Party ID) that integrates the VPS and the telephone switch. Uses intercom paths to light message wait light. Does not give "high end" features such as: Intercom Paging, Direct Mailbox Access, Live Call Screening, etc.

Incomplete Call Handling Service
Calls are considered incomplete when there is no answer or if the line is busy. The Incomplete Call Handling Service can be set for 6 options:
(1) to record a message from the caller,
(2) transfer the caller to a covering extension,
(3) page the mailbox owner via the PBX,
(4) notify the mailbox owner via beeper (pager),
(5) transfer the caller to the operator, or
(6) let the caller try another extension.

Integration
Required between the VPS and the telephone switch. See Inband signalling, APT Integration and DPT Integration.

Intercept Routing No Answer
When a call is not answered, it can be transferred to another extension or to the VPS. (This is a PBX feature.)

Intercom Paging
(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) Allows up to 8 different paging groups. An external party can reach a subscriber who is away from his/her telephone using either internal or external page groups. For a Caller ID Caller, if his name has been recorded for the Caller Name Announcement feature, the name will be announced at the end of the page.

Interview Service
A special type of subscriber mailbox enabling the subscriber to record up to 10 questions. After the answers are recorded the Message Waiting Lamp is turned on at the subscriber telephone. (Good for claims departments, order desks, job applications, etc.)

Keypad
All touch-tone keys on the telephone.

LCD
Liquid crystal display

Live Call Screening
(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) The proprietary telephone works like an answering machine. The subscriber can hear the caller through the speakerphone while the message is being recorded.

LOAD
One of the utility commands. It is used to load new or saved data to the VPS from a personal computer.

Logical Extension (All Calls Transfer to Mailbox)
An extension that always receives calls directly into its mailbox. This feature is used by subscribers who are often unavailable or who do not have a telephone.

Mailbox Capacity (messages)
The number of messages that can be recorded in a subscriber's mailbox; should be set between 5 and 100 messages by the System Administrator or the System Manager.

Mailbox Capacity (recording time)
The total amount of time for messages in a subscriber's mailbox; should be set between 5 and 100 min by the System Administrator or the System Manager.

Mailbox Extension
Normally the same number as the telephone extension number.

Mailbox Management
Allows a subscriber to alter the setting for personal mailboxes.

Menu
A list of choices from which the user can select by using the telephone keypad or the keys from a personal computer.

Message Manager
(Mailbox 998) The person who takes care of the General Delivery Mailbox, records custom service menus, system caller names and the User 1/ User 2 voice prompts. He has limited system programming capabilities.

Message Retention Time
The amount of time the system will store a message before deleting the message.

Message Retrieval Order
The order in which the subscriber retrieves messages: Last In First Out (LIFO) or First In First Out (FIFO).

Message Transfer
Allows a subscriber to reroute a message to another mailbox unless the message was marked "private." Additional comments can be added to this message.

Message Waiting Lamp
Light on proprietary telephones that lights when there are messages in the mailbox.

Message Waiting Notification
The VPS can notify subscribers and the Message Manager when they have received messages (if authorised by the System Administrator or the System Manager). Notification methods are: (1) by Message Waiting Lamp, or (2) by telephone, or (3) by beeper (pager).

Multilingual Selection Menu
This menu is recorded by the Message Manager and allows callers to choose the language they want (System, User 1 or User 2 prompts) when they call the VPS.

Non-Subscriber
A caller to the VPS who does not own a mailbox.

Notification Method
(See Message Waiting Notification.)

Operator
Up to three destinations can be assigned as operators. This is the extension that receives calls when the calling party is on a rotary phone or dials [0].

Owner's Name
After a subscriber records his name, his name will be announced during transfers, Intercom Paging, and confirmation of Dialling by Name.
Independent of this recording is registration of name by System Administrator. This allows callers to dial parties by name (Dialling by Name) rather than by number. For example, a caller can dial "S-M-I-T" (Smith) rather than Smith's mailbox number, which can be hard to remember.

Password
A number chosen by a subscriber or a manager to protect access to the mailbox.

Personal Greetings

A subscriber can personalise his mailbox to greet callers. There are 3 kinds of Personal Greetings:
(1) No Answer Greeting
(2) Busy Signal Greeting
(3) After Hours Greeting

Personal Greeting for Caller ID

(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) Each subscriber can record up to 4 personal greeting messages for calls from pre-assigned Caller ID numbers. Each greeting supports up to 8 Caller ID numbers.

Personal Group Distribution List

Each subscriber can have 4 distribution lists containing up to 20 mailboxes in each list. Used to send the same message to a variety of people.

Port

The point of connection between the telephone switch and the VPS.

Pound Sign

The [#] key on the telephone keypad.

Private Message

A message, which is delivered to a specific mailbox, cannot be forwarded.

Prompt

Prompts are pre-recorded VPS sentences that guide subscribers and non-subscribers through specific VPS operations. The KX-TVP50 supports 3 prompts: (1) System prompts (pre-recorded by the factory in English), (2) User 1 prompts (freely recorded by the Message Manager), and (3) User 2 prompts (freely recorded by the Message Manager).

Review

Plays back a message.

Rewind

Replays the last 4 s of a message.

Rotary Telephone

A telephone capable of pulse dial only. Callers using a rotary telephone will be automatically forwarded to the operator or the General Delivery Mailbox.

SAVE
One of the utility commands. It is used to save VPS data to a personal computer.

Scanning Messages
Allows the subscriber to listen to only the first 4 s of each message. Another method is to use the digit [2] while listening to a message; this advises the VPS to skip to the next message.

Station Programming
Programming via the proprietary telephone.

Subscriber
A person who has an assigned mailbox.

System Administration
System programming from a personal computer.

System Administrator
Unlike the Message Manager and the System Manager, the System Administrator has full system programming capability. He uses a computer connected to the RS-232C port of the VPS.

System External Message Delivery Duration Time
The maximum time allowed for an external message that is to be delivered by the VPS, specified by the System Administrator.

System Group Distribution List
The system can maintain an internal list of twenty mailbox groups. Each group can hold twenty mailboxes. Each group is referenced by a System Group Distribution List number and is assigned via system administration. A recording into a System Group Distribution List number will go into the mailboxes of all members of that group.

System Manager
(Mailbox 999) The person who can perform very basic and limited system programming using a telephone. He can create/delete mailboxes; clear subscriber passwords when they are forgotten; set Class of Service parameters; set the system clock; and generate System Reports.

System Report
Eight System Reports can be acquired by the System Administrator or System Manager upon request.

TIME
One of the utility commands. It is used to confirm or set the time and date of the VPS.

Two-Way Recording
(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) Allows a subscriber to record a conversation into his/her mailbox.

Two-Way Transfer
(Available with APT/DPT Integration only.) Allows a subscriber to record a conversation into another person's mailbox.

Voice Mail
A general term used for messages recorded over the phone from one person to another.

Voice Prompt
Recorded VPS instructions to callers. These are either system prompts or user prompts.

VPS
Voice Processing System (e.g., Panasonic KX-TVP50).

Index

A

Alternate extension group 144
APT integration 144
Auto configuration 144
Auto forwarding 145
Automated attendant 145

B

Broadcasting messages 145
Busy coverage mode 145

C

Call services 146
Call transfer status 146
Callback number entry 146
Caller ID call routing 146
Caller ID screening 147
Caller name announcement-personal 147
Caller name announcement-system 147
Class of service (COS) 149
Connections - optional expansion memory card (KX-TVP52) 31
Connections - PBX 33
Covering extension 149
Custom service 149

D

Data - loading new or saved data to the VPS (LOAD) 121
Data - saving the system data to the backup device (SAVE) 108, 119
Daylight saving time assignment 149
Department dialling 150
Dialling by name 150
Digital integration 18, 21, 51
DIP switch 15, 16, 29, 56, 59, 62, 64
Direct mailbox access 150
DPT integration 151

E

Expansion capabilities 19
Extension group 151
Extension numbering plan 151
External message delivery list 151
External message delivery service 152
External message delivery status 152

F

Fax management 153

G

Group distribution list - personal 153
Group distribution list - system 153

H

Hardware settings 43, 228
Hold 153
Holiday service 153

I

Inband integration 154
Incomplete call handling service 154
Initializing the system 112
Intercom paging 155
Interview service 156

L

Live call screening 157
Logical extension 158

M

Mailbox 158
Message delivery status 159
Message delivery, internal 158
Message management 14, 104
Message manager's guide 259
Message reception mode 159
Message scan 159
Message transfer 160
Message waiting notification - device 160
Message waiting notification - lamp 161
Multilingual service 161

N

No answer coverage mode 162

O

Operator service 162

P

Pager - calling a beeper (pager) 148
PBX integration 162
Personal greeting for Caller ID 163
Personal greetings 163
Play system prompt after personal greeting 164
Port service 164
Private message 164

Q

Quick setup 74, 75, 126

R

Receive message 164
Rotary telephone service 164

S

Service access commands 165
Special feature authorisation 165
Specifications 19, 141
System administration 14
System administrator's guide 169
System clock 165
System components 15
System management 14
System manager's guide 239
System reports 165

T

Time service 166
Troubleshooting 138
Trunk service 166
Two-way recording 166
Two-way transfer 166

U

Utility commands 166

V

Voice mail service 167
Voice prompts 167

Kyushu Matsushita Electric Co., Ltd.
1-62, 4-chome, Minoshima, Hakata-ku, Fukuoka 812-8531, Japan

Copyright:

This manual is copyrighted by Kyushu Matsushita Electric Co., Ltd. (KME). You may print out this manual solely for internal use with this model. Except above, you may not reproduce this manual in any form, in whole or part, without the prior written consent of KME.

© 2000 Kyushu Matsushita Electric Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

Printed in Japan

PSQX2195ZA KK1000CM0